

SECRET**UNCLASSIFIED**

HEADQUARTERS, 5TH MARINES
1st Marine Division (Rein) Fleet Marine Force
c/o Fleet Post Office
San Francisco, California 96602

3/CWF/jrb
5750
7 March 1968

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
Subj: Command Chronology for period 1 - 29 February 1968

Ref: (a) MCO 5750.2A Ch 1
(b) FMFPACO 5750.8
(c) DivO 5750.2B Ch 1

Encl: (1) Fifth Marines Command Chronology
(2) Headquarters Company Fifth Marines Command Chronology
(3) First Battalion Fifth Marines Command Chronology
(4) Second Battalion Fifth Marines Command Chronology
(5) Third Battalion Fifth Marines Command Chronology

1. In accordance with the provisions of reference (a), (b) and (c), enclosures (1) through (5) are submitted as the Command Chronology from the Fifth Marine Regiment for the period 1 - 29 February 1968.

R. D. Bohn
R. D. BOHN

68 0108X

COPY 1 5 COPIES

68 6321
68 6321

5TH MAR S&C FILES

68 0170-68

COPY NO. 1 OF 6

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS.
DOD DIR 5200.10

UNCLASSIFIED

5750
7 March 1968

HEADQUARTERS, 5TH MARINES
1st Marine Division (Rein) Fleet Marine Force
c/o Fleet Post Office
San Francisco, California 96602

UNCLASSIFIED

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

1 February to 29 February 1968

INDEX

- PART I - ORGANIZATIONAL DATA
- PART II - NARRATIVE SUMMARY
- PART III - SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS
- PART IV - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

UNCLASSIFIED

5750
7 March 1968

UNCLASSIFIED

PART IORGANIZATIONAL DATA1. DesignationCommander

5th Marine Regiment(-)(Rein)

Colonel R. D. BOHN

SUBORDINATE UNITS

Headquarters Company, 5th Marines

Capt S. C. THOMPSON

(1-4 Feb 1968)

Capt R. H. KIRKPATRICK

(5-29 Feb 1968)

1st Battalion, 5th Marines

LtCol R. P. WHALEN

(1 Feb 1968)

Maj R. H. THOMPSON

(2-29 Feb 1968)

2nd Battalion, 5th Marines

LtCol E. C. CREATHAM Jr.

3rd Battalion, 5th Marines

LtCol W. K. ROCKEY

ATTACHED UNITS

None

2. Location

Thua Thien Province, Phu Bai, RVN Regimental CP

3. Staff Officers

Executive Officer

LtCol G. C. McNAUGHTON

S-1

Capt B. J. MULHERIN

S-2

Major C. M. WOGAN

S-3

Major J. F. CODY

S-4

Capt S. K. MCKEE

S-5

1stLt G. E. CWSLEY

CommO

Major E. R. PIERCE

MFO

1stLt D. G. WILKIE

SupplyO

Capt S. C. THOMPSON

Regimental Chaplain

LtCdr E. TAKESIAN CHC, USN

Regimental Surgeon

Lt R. A. HARRISON MC, USN

Regimental Sergeant Major

SgtMaj K. CHASE

Regimental Dental Officer

Lt S. J. WILSON DC, USN

UNCLASSIFIED

5750
7 March 1968

4. Average Monthly Strength

	<u>USMC</u>
<u>OFF</u>	<u>ENL</u>
122	3238

	<u>USN</u>
<u>OFF</u>	<u>ENL</u>
10	164

UNCLASSIFIED

5750
7 March 1968

PART II

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

During the period 1-29 February, the Fifth Marines participated in several operations in reaction to the Enemy's TET CAMPAIGN. Between 1-3 February, Co's F, G, and H and finally the 2/5 Command Group went under operation control of the First Marines and participated in Operation Hue City for the remainder of the month.

The First Battalion of the Regiment conducted numerous company and battalion minus operations in the Phu Loc Area of operations to clean up enemy pockets of resistance still remaining from the initial TET attack, to locate and silence enemy mortar sites, and to provide security for Hwy 1.

On 10 and 11 February the First Battalion of the Regiment went under the operation control of the First Marines and moved north to participate in Operation Hue City for the remainder of the month. On 11 February the First of the Three Twenty-Seventh Airborne Infantry came under operational control of the Fifth Marines, and assumed the mission of the First Battalion in the Phu Loc Area of Operations.

On 21 February the Second of the Five Hundred and Second Airborne Infantry came under the operational control of the Fifth Marines and moved into the Hai Van Pass to conduct operations.

Emphasis in the Regimental AO was placed on repairing Hwy 1 as soon as possible and securing the Hwy for convoy traffic.

On the 24th of February, the Third Battalion of the Regiment changed operational control from the First Marine Division back to the Fifth Marines and moved up to the Phu Loc Area of Operations.

On 26 February, Operation Houston began, with 1/327, 2/502, 3/5 and Co E 2/5 conducting detailed search and destroy operations in the Phu Loc Area of Operations with emphasis on locating enemy mortar and harbor sites.

5750
7 March 1968PART IIISEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

1. Personnel and Administration. The command received an input of 19 officers and 751 enlisted personnel during the month of February 1968.

A total of 19 officers and 465 enlisted personnel were medically evacuated out of RVN during the month.

The average chargeable strength for the Regiment was 112 Marine Officer, 3108 Marine Enlisted, 10 Naval Officer and 160 Naval Enlisted personnel.

Casualties for the month of February:

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>KIA</u>	<u>DOW</u>	<u>WIAE</u>	<u>NBC</u>	<u>NBD</u>	<u>WIANE</u>
HqCo	3	0	11	0	0	5
1/5	26	0	112	0	0	104
2/5	61	4	281	7	0	140
3/5	28	2	128	13	0	43
TOTAL	118	6	532	20	0	292

Med-Evac

	<u>USMC</u>		<u>USN</u>	
	<u>OFF</u>	<u>ENL</u>	<u>OFF</u>	<u>ENL</u>
HqCo	1	7	0	0
1/5	10	152	0	12
2/5	7	229	0	5
3/5	<u>1</u>	<u>77</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
TOTAL	19	465	0	17

2. Intelligence

a. General. During the month of February 1968, the S-2 section completed planning and preparation for and executed Operation Houston.

1 February 1968 Regimental S-2A was attached to 2/5 as S-2 Officer. On 18 February 1968 Regimental S-2A reverted back to Regimental S-2 from 2/5.

On 24 February 1968 MSgt W. S. BARBEE joined Regimental S-2 section as intelligence chief.

On 26 February 1968 the Regimental S-2, plus 4 members of S-2 section deployed to Cao Dai Peninsula with forward CP group for OPERATION HOUSTON.

5750
7 March 1968

b. Projects

(1) Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 301-68 Revised.

c. Cumulative enemy losses during the reporting period.

(1) 261 enemy KIA

(2) 10 detainees (2 civil defendants)

(3) 2 PW's

(4) 34 individual weapons captured

d. Significant aspects of enemy, weather, and terrain:

(1) Enemy.

(a) Enemy conducted rocket and mortar attacks on Phu Bai throughout the month of February, producing minimal damage and light casualties.

(b) Enemy forces conducted mining of bridges and interdiction of Highway 1.

(c) Attacks of 1/327 positions were limited to attacks by fire with mortars, RPG rockets and recoilless rifles. Enemy forces believed to be involved - 1 Bn, 4th NVA Regiment.

(d) Enemy units continued their use of DAM CAU HAI for resupply by boat.

(e) There were no major attacks against friendly positions along Highway 1, except during the first two weeks of February. This was probably due to the enemy's heavy commitments in Hue City.

(f) Between 10 and 18 February the enemy reinforced their units throughout the Phu Bai AO by the kidnapping of male Vietnamese nationals from local villages and hamlets.

(2) Weather. During the reporting period the weather conditions, low ceiling and precipitation, seriously restricted air support. However, it was noted that Phu Bai Base did not receive rocket or mortar attacks during periods of very low ceiling and limited visibility. Resupply and evacuation of wounded was also hampered during these periods of inclement weather. The insertion and extraction of reconnaissance patrols was also delayed.

5750
7 March 1968

(3) Terrain. The S-2 section began developing terrain and trail information in January, and with information provided by friendly units an extensive trail overlay was produced and distributed for the Phu Bai AO. It was found that friendly units continued to have problems maneuvering in the heavy canopy south of Highway 1 in the Phu Loc AO. Many fire missions requested by reconnaissance patrols were cancelled due to enemy disappearance into heavy canopy in areas south of Highway 1.

e. Miscellaneous.

(1) On 31 January 1968, Company E 2/5 apprehended 1 NVA PW who was a Lieutenant from the K-4 Bn, who stated he had infiltrated from North Vietnam in October 1967 with a battalion size unit known as the 39th Infiltration Group. Upon arrival in the Troui River Valley his unit assumed the identity and mission of the K-4 Bn (AKA 804 Bn) and the main force K-4 assumed the name of 804 with no known AKA. This existence of a new Bn in the Phu Loc AO was verified with the capture of another NVA on 19 February, who stated the K-4 was located in the Troui Valley. A B-52 strike was requested for the 1st of March.

(2) Villagers' reports during February became more frequent and reliable throughout the Phu Loc AO.

3. Training. During the reporting period, 1 February to 29 February 1968, the following number of personnel attended formal schools; in addition normal OJT and indoctrination of replacement personnel continued. There was a significant number of Marines who attended Combined Action Group School and were subsequently reassigned to a CAG Unit.

<u>School</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>No. Attending</u>
Basic Ammunition Technician	Okinawa	11
Comm/Crypto Security School	Japan	1
Basic Organic Supply Accounting Course	Danang	7
Basic Infantry Weapons Repair	Okinawa	2
Registered Publications Custodian	Danang	1
Career Advisory Course	Okinawa	1
Landing Force Planning	Okinawa	4
Vietnamese Language Course	Danang	3
Vietnamese Language Course	Okinawa	2
Division Leadership Course	Danang	21

4. Operations. During the month of February, the 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines was under the operational control of First Marines and participated in Operation Hue City.

The 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines was under operational control of the First Marine Division until 24 February and operated south of Danang in the Quang Nam Province.

The 1st Battalion, 5th Marines conducted numerous company and battalion size operations to seize and clear pockets of resistance still remaining

5750
7 March 1968

in the Phu Loc AO. Emphasis was placed on the Troui River Valley and the canopy south of the Phu Loc Combat Base. On 11 February the 1st Battalion was chopped to the 1st Marines and remained in Hue for the remainder of the month.

1/327 Airborne Infantry assumed the mission of 1/5 and continued search operations for enemy harbor sites and security missions for the MSR. On 24 February, the 2/502 Airborne Infantry moved to Hai Van Pass, and work began on repairing Highway 1 for convoy traffic.

On the 26th of the month, Operation Houston began with the two army units, the third battalion of the regiment, and E Company 2/5. Operation Houston was a multi company search and destroy operation in which intelligence on enemy harbor sites was to be exploited and enemy forces were to be driven out of the Phu Loc Area of Operations. As of 29 February, the operation had encountered only slight resistance and it appears enemy units in the area have moved south deep into the canopy area.

5. Fire Support

a. The 2d Battalion, 11th Marines continues to be in direct support of the 5th Marines. During the month of January the following missions were fired in support of the 5th Marine Regiment.

<u>TYPE WEAPON</u>	<u>OBS</u>	<u>UNOBS</u>	<u>H&I</u>	<u>TOTAL MISSIONS</u>
105mm How	345	89	979	1413
155mm How	16	9	47	72
4.2 Mortar	18	2	70	90

Breakdown of rounds fired:	HE	12,275
	ILLUM	539
	WP	607
	OTHER	89
Total 105mm rounds fired		13,510

Total 155mm rounds fired	HE	494
	ILLUM	0
	WP	10
Total 155mm rounds fired		504

Total 4.2 Mortar rounds fired	HE	533
	ILLUM	53
	WP	1
Total 4.2 Mortar rounds fired		587

6. Air Support. The following missions were flown in support of the regiment during the month of February:

Medical Evacuation (totalling 282)	136
WIA US 206	
KIA US 31	

5750
7 March 1968

ILL US	22	
VIA ARVN	7	
VIA CIV	16	
Air Observer		5
Command and Control		5
Visual Reconnaissance		10
Administrative Personnel		8
Gunship		5
Logistics (totalling 340,482 lbs.)		34
Troop Lifts (totalling 350 troops)		<u>5</u>
Total Missions		154

7. Logistics. The major factor affecting the Fifth Marines during the month of February was the TET offensive which commenced on the morning of 30 January 1968. As a result of the enemy seizing the city of Hue, the 2nd Battalion, minus "E" Company was chopped to OPCON of the 1st Marines between 1 February and 2 February. 1st Battalion was chopped to 1st Marines on 11 February. Movement of these elements was by truck convoy and helicopter. As a result of OPERATION HUE CITY the logistic planning data for OPERATION HOUSTON, to be conducted in the 5th Marines TAOR, was postponed along with the operation.

On 11 February, 5th Marines received OPCON of the 1st Battalion, 327th Infantry (AB) of the 101st Division, USA. Logistics problems in supporting this unit derived from somewhat different SOP's of USMC vs USA, such as helicopter resupply, different methods of preparing external helo lifts, CH-46 vs CH-47 capabilities and the limited assets of motor transport and material handling equipment. 1st Battalion, 327th Infantry was moved into Phu Loc base camp by motor transport, with turn around vehicles bringing 1st Battalion, 5th Marines elements, materials and equipment to Phu Bai. 1st Battalion, 5th Marines elements at Phu Gia and Lang Co lifted out by helicopter. 1st Battalion, 327th Infantry established S-4 liaison in Phu Bai. During February, 1st Battalion, 327th Infantry was resupplied by motor transport and helicopter. 1st Field Artillery Group was tasked with resupplying the artillery elements. On 21 February 2nd Battalion, 502nd Infantry, 101st Division USA, was placed under OPCON of 5th Marines with resupply being effected from Danang.

Due to LOC's being cut in Hue and in numerous places between Phu Bai and Danang, Phu Bai AO experienced critical shortages in munitions and no resupply of AC line supplies and equipment. Also, Alpha rations were nearly non-existent from the second week in February. Due to "excessive draw-downs" M-26 fragmentation grenades and M-79 ammo were exhausted not only in Phu Bai but in the entire RVN. Gas masks stocks at FLC were depleted and had to be flown in from out of country. On 15 and 16 February, 5th Marines received 410 gas masks from Danang via helo and fixed wing. On 12 February the RSO brought up priority O2 resupplies for the Regiment from Danang via landing craft into Hue.

5750

7 March 1968

Tires and tubes for M274 (Mules) were also in critically short supply. 1st Battalion, 5th Marines had 13 of these vehicles deadlined as a result.

On 18 February an enemy rocket attack on Phu Bai resulted in the destruction of one officers billet and extensive damage to the 5th Marines mess hall. MCB 121 began reconstruction of the mess hall on 21 February and completed 26 February.

Third Battalion chopped OFCON/ADCON to 5th Marines on 25 February. Between 23 and 27 February 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines forward CP and letter companies moved by helicopter into the 5th Marines TAOR and Regimental rear at Phu Bai.

A rodent vector control program was initiated. Request for more head facilities was submitted to TF XRAY. Construction was begun on a RAS bunker for utilization during mortar/rocket attacks.

On 26 February the Regimental forward CP was established at Cao Doi with plans to establish an LSA there in support of OPERATION HOUSTON which began on 26 February.

The rehabilitation program for body armor, upper torso (flak jackets) was effected. Units were directed to turn in unserviceable items to the supply source where they would in turn be issued a new or refurbished one.

The primary mission of the 5th Marines during February was to reopen and maintain the serviceability of the MSR (Q.L. 1) from Phu Bai to Danang. MCB 121, 1st Engineers, 35th Engineers (USA), 3rd Bridge Co, "B" Co, 9th Engineers and the 5th Marines with its OFCON forces so did. On 29 February Q. L. 1 was open from Danang to Hue.

8. Communications. During the month of February, normal radio, wire, and radio relay communications was maintained in support of the 5th Marines. AN/TRC-27 radio relay circuits were installed and operated at hill 180 at Phu Bai base to support communications requirements of 2nd Battalion, 11th Marines (ZD022030) and 3d Shore Party Battalion elements at Col Co beach.

On 25 February communications was established at Cau Doi Peninsula (ZD 052038) in support of OPERATION HOUSTON. The forward command post was established on 26 February, with AN/MRC-62 radio relay communications installed from Cau Doi Peninsula to 5th Marines rear and Task Force XRAY.

9. Medical. During the month of February, a total of 425 patients were treated at the Regimental Aid Station of which 347 or 82% were referrals from the battalions or other units located in Phu Bai. A total of 874 inoculations were administered during the month of February. On 25 February the Regimental Surgeon visited a village at the Troui River Bridge to investigate a report of suspected plague.

5750

7 March 1968

Investigation proved negative. On 26 February RAS was established at Cau Doi with the 5th Marines' forward CP.

10. Dental. During the month of February a total of 202 Marines were treated at the Dental Clinic, of which some 85% were referrals from battalions and other units located in Phu Bai. On the 5th of February Dr. Thomas J. KEATING, LT., DC. USNR and Charles M. SILVERMAN, DT3, USN joined the Regimental Dental Staff..

11. Civil Affairs. The tactical requirements, reassignment of units within the 5th Marines CAAOR, and the disruption of village and hamlet governments as a result of the TET offensive have precluded the conduction of civil affair projects during this reporting period.

12. Psychological Operations. Due to the TET offensive, there were no hand distributed leaflets passed out during February, 1968. However, Aerial Broadcasts and leaflet drops were increased to cover operations and in general support of the Regiment.

The ground broadcast team, HB#3, was used extensively for Psychological Operations in the Hue City area. This team contributed more than 70 hours of broadcast time in Hue alone. Their total for the month was 85 hours.

13. Chaplain. During the month of January, the Regimental Chaplain provided services for the Regiment and for Combined Action Platoons in the Regimental AO.

5750
7 March 1968

PART IV

CHRONOLOGY OF SUBORDINATE COMMANDS

AND SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

ENCLOSURE ✓ 2) Headquarters Company, 5th Marines Command Chronology
✓ 3) 1st Battalion, 5th Marines Command Chronology
✓ 4) 2nd Battalion, 5th Marines Command Chronology
✓ 5) 3rd Battalion, 5th Marines Command Chronology

Filed
Sep

5750
7 Mar 1968PART IVSUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

- ✓1. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 020830Z FEB 1968 (FRAG ORDER 9-68)
- ✓2. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 030001Z FEB 1968 (FRAG ORDER 10-68)
- ✓3. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 051500Z FEB 1968 (FRAG ORDER 11-68)
- ✓4. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 091650Z FEB 1968 (FRAG ORDER 12-68)
- ✓5. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 110900Z FEB 1968 (FRAG ORDER 13-68)
- ✓6. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 111627Z FEB 1968 (OPCON OF UNITS)
- ✓7. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 141200Z FEB 1968 (PLANNED OPERATIONS FOR MARCH 68)
- ✓8. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 170920Z FEB 1968 (REQUEST TO CONDUCT OPERATIONS)
- ✓9. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 171950Z FEB 1968 (FRAG ORDER 14-68)
- ✓10. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 221730Z FEB 1968 (FRAG ORDER 15-68)
- ✓11. FIFTH MARINES MESSAGE 251400Z FEB 1968 (FRAG ORDER 16-68)
- ✓12. FIFTH MARINES OPERATION ORDER 3-68
- ✓13. FIFTH MARINES OPERATION ORDER 4-68 (OPERATION HOUSTON)
- ✓14. FIFTH MARINES DAILY JOURNAL 1-29 FEBRUARY 1968
- ✓15. FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITUATION REPORT 1-29 FEBRUARY 1968

*Filed**w/**Cmd**Chron*

O 020830Z FEB 68

FM FIFTH MARINES
TO FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINESINFO CG TF KRAY
SECOND BN SEVENTH MARINES

CLASSIFICATION: SECRET

CLASS: SECRET

PRECEDENCE: OF IMMEDIATE

- A. FIFTH MARINES ORD 2-68 (OPERATION HOUSTON)
- B. FIFTH MARINES ORD 2-68 (OPERATION HOUSTON)

BT
SECRET

FRAG ORDER 9-68 (S)

1. RM A AND B POSTPONED. FURTHER ORDERS WILL FOLLOW.
2. CONTINUE TO FIND, FIX, COVER AND DESTROY ENEMY FORMS AND POSITIONS IN ASSIGNED AO.
3. EXECUTION:

A. FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES:

- (1) CONTINUE ATTACK WITH TWO COMPANIES TO SEARCH AND CLEAR ALL BUILT-UP AREA VICINITY RVN LOC DIST HQ. CONDUCT THOROUGH SEARCH AND SCREENING OF POPULATION AND DETAIL ALL NVA/VC SUSPECTS.
- (2) ON COMPLETION OF SEARCH AND CLEAR ESTABLISH TWO COMPANY SATURATION ATTACKS ON PERIMETER OF BUILT-UP AREA.
- (3) CONDUCT RECON-IN-FORCE WITH COMPOSITE COMPANY C/D TO SOUTH OF RVN LOC COMBAT BASE. ESTABLISH COVERT DROP-OFF AREAS FOR COMMISSION OF RECON-IN-FORCE.

B. SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES: CONTINUE ASSIGNED TASKS.

SECRET
BT

TOD: /TFX-RUNNER/FEB68/CCN: 010/BRS
 TOD: 021650H /1-5/TT
 S&C/2-5/2-11/MSG PICK-UP

SUBV BRS

O 020830Z

SECRET JAN 68

2-01/

CO	LT
CO	
S-1	
S-2	
S-3	
S-4	
CommO	

KV-5/

SECRET

SECRET

030000 Z JUL 68
FM JCRC NAYPDR
TO FIELD STAFF MILITARY

RECEIVED 3 JUL 68 1 10 PM
S-3 MAJ J. F. CODY

INFO CG TF XRAY

RELEASER: S-3 MAJ J. F. CODY
CLASS: SECRET
PRECEDENCE: PRIORITY

BT
SECRET

FRAG ORDER 10-66 (S)

1. REMAINDER OF GO C PLAT WILL MOVE BY HELICOPTER FROM PHU BAI TO PHU LOC COMBAT BASE, WTA 100001.

2. ASAP MOVE TWO PLATS AND COMMAND GROUP GO D FROM PHU GIA TO PHU LOC BY FOOT ALONG AXEN ROUTE ONE TO CONDUCT RECON IN FORMER OF MSR ZONE.
GP-4

SECRET
BT

45 / LANDLINE
VOICE

TOB: 030039H/1-5/

TOD: H/COURIER/TFX-COURIER/CCN: 019/BRS

SUPV BRS

TFX/1-5/MSG PICK-UP

030001Z

SECRET
//HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB 68

CO	
XO	
S-1	
S-2	
S-3	
S-4	
CommO	

SECRET

SECRET

FROM: FIFTH MAR.
 TO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 INFO: CO E SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
 CO TF KRAY

O 051500Z FEBRUARY 68 MAJOR J. F. COFF

RELEASER: S-3 MAJOR J. F. COFF
 PRECEDENCE: OP IMMEDIATE
 CLASSIFICATION: SECRET

BT
 SECRET

//PAGE ONE OF TWO//

FRAG ORDER 11-68 (3)

1. A. ONE REIN INF COMPANY VICINITY YD966034. WELL DUE TO SPIDER HOLES IN AREA.
- B. (1) SECOND BN ELEVENTH MARINES SUPPORTS.
 (2) REIN SUPPORTS WITH AO, CAS, AND GUNSHIPS AS AVAILABLE.
- C. ATTACHMENTS: CO E 2/5 CHOPS TO FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES ON ORDER.
2. ATTACK REIN ONLY TEN TO DESTROY ENEMY FORCES, MATERIAL, AND POSITIONS.
3. A. ONE BN OF TWO COMPANIES MOVES BY FOOT FROM BOWLING ALLEY TO PHU LOC COMBAT BASE THEN BY VEHICLE TO WEST SIDE OF BRIDGE YD9600. MAKES APPROACH MARCH ON FOOT TO LOD AND ATTACKS OBJ TEN TO SOUTH-WEST. ONE COMPANY (-) MOVES BY FOOT TO BLOCK POSITION SOUTH OF OBJ TEN AND CONTAINS ENEMY FORCE. ONE COMPANY (-) MOVES BY FOOT FROM PHU GIA TO PHU LOC TO ACT AS REACTION FORCE THAT AREA.
- B. FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 - (1) MOVE CO D (-) FROM PHU GIA TO PHU LOC TO ACT AS REACTION FORCE THAT AREA.
 - (2) MOVE BN CHD GRP, CO A AND CO B BY FOOT FROM BOWLING ALLEY TO PHU LOC, THEN BY VEHICLE FROM PHU LOC TO BRIDGE YD9600. FROM BRIDGE BY FOOT TO ATTACK OBJ TEN AND SWEEP THROUGH TO SOUTHWEST BLOCK FORCE.
 - (3) ASSUME CRON CO E 2/5 ON ARRIVAL AO.
- C. CO E SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
 - (1) MOVE COVERED BY FOOT UNDER COVER OF DARKNESS TO ESTABLISH BLOCK POSITION EASTERN NORTH VICINITY YD965017.
 - (2) SEND LNC WITH COMM REIN FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES AT BRIDGE YD9600. ON ARRIVAL FIRST BN THEN POSITION CHOP.

//COPY OF SEVEN//

051500Z

SECRET

CO	by
XO	g
S-1	
S-2	W
S-3	2
S-4	
CommO	W

SECRET

D. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

- (1) D. J. 6 FEB 68
 (2) F. M. 68. ON. 100
 (3) REGT GBT 100. YD966048
 (4) LOD: YD966048
 (5) BLOCK POSITION: YD966017
 (6) BRIDGE YD9604: YD966048
 (7) CO E 2/5 PLAN ARMY SUPPORT
 (8) CO E 2/5 LEO TO FIRST BN WILL HAVE TO TH. CO E LEO AND TO TH
 WILL BEET FIRST BN ON ARMY PLAN.

SECRET

4. A. NO CHANGE.

B. USE ORGANIC TRANSPORT.

5. A. CO E 2/5 MONITOR FIRST BN MAG ONE (MIKE 174) DURING 0600H
FEB 68.

B. FIFTH MARINES WILL MONITOR REGT TAC TWO (MIKE 176).

C. FIRST BN REPORT WHEN OPCON OF CO E 2/5.

D. REPORT CP AS ESTABLISHED.

BT

GP-4

TO: H/1-5/TT/CCN:373/BR
 TO: H/FEB68/TFX-COURIER/CCN:373/
 S&C/1-5/2-5/MSG PICK-UP

SUPV BR

FEB68

SECRET

051500Z
 TOD: 1/5 HAND LINE
 2/5 E VOICE
 PR 052325H

SECRET

0 091650Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 INFO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY
 SECOND BN ELEVENTH MARINES

DRAFTER: J.F. CODY, MAJOR
 RELEASER: J.F. CODY, MAJOR
 CLASS: SECRET
 PRIORITY: OF IMMEDIATE

BT

TOD: KY-8 _____ H/2-11

COPY 3 OF 8 COPIES

FRAG ORDER 12-68 (S)

1. CONDUCT ROAD SLEEP FROM PHU LOC COMBAT BASE NORTH AND WEST ON ROUTE ONE AT FIRST LIGHT TO LINE UP WITH COMB 2/5 ROAD SLEEP MOVING SOUTH AND EAST.
2. AS ROAD IS CLEAR, MOVE CO A 1/5 BY ORGANIC VEHICLE FROM PHU LOC COMBAT BASE TO FIFTH MARINES CP TO ARRIVE NLT 0930H.
3. CO A 1/5 CHOP TO FIFTH MARINES ON ARRIVAL PHU BAI. ON ORDER, CO A 1/5 WILL FURTHER CHOP TO FIRST MARINES TO REINFORCE FORCES ENGAGED NEAR HUE.
4. CO A 1/5 WILL TRANSPORT ALL COMPANY STORES TO PHU BAI ON SCHEDULED MOVE AND ESTABLISH A COMPANY REAR FOR AMMUN AND STORES VICINITY FIFTH MARINES CP.
5. TROOPS WILL CARRY GAS MASKS, TWENTY FOUR HOURS OF FOOD, WATER AND AMMUNITION FOR INDIVIDUAL AND CREW SERVED WEAPONS; AND WILL BRING SEABAGS. SEABAGS AND KCM'S PERSONAL GEAR WILL BE STORED WITH COMPANY REAR AS ESTABLISHED AT PHU BAI.

BT

TOD: _____ H/TFXRAY/COURIER/FEB68/CCN:747/PAE SUPVR _____ BRS
 TOD: 100100H/1-5/TT
 S&C 2-11 MSG PICK UP

091650Z

FEB68

~~SECRET~~

CO	
IO	
S-1	
S-2	
S-3	
S-4	
CommO	

UNCLASSIFIED

110900Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: FIRST BN THREE TWENTY SEVENTH INF (AB)
 CO E SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
 INFO: CG TASK FORCE XRAY
 FIRST BNGR BN
 NMCB ONE TWENTY ONE

DRAFTER: MAJOR J. F. CODY

RELEASED: MAJOR J. F. CODY
 PRECEDENCE: PRIORITY
 CLASSIFICATION: SECRET

BT
 SECRET

COPY ___ OF FOURTEEN//

FRAG ORDER 13-68 (S)

1. SITUATION

- A. ENEMY FORCES. NO CHANGE
- B. FRIENDLY FORCES. NMCB ONE TWENTY ONE REPAIRS BRIDGES AND CULVERTS ON ROUTE ONE TO MAINTAIN THE MSR.
- C. ATTACHMENTS-DETACHMENTS. NO CHANGE

2. MISSION

PROVIDE SECURITY ON ROUTE ONE IN AO TO SUPPORT CB ELEMENTS CONDUCTING REPAIRS ON BRIDGES AND CULVERTS TO MAINTAIN THE MSR.

3. EXECUTION

- A. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS. ELEMENTS OF FIFTH MARINES PROVIDE SECURITY AT STAGING AREA AND ALONG ROUTE ONE FOR CB BRIDGE AND CULVERT REPAIR PARTIES BY PROVIDING CONVOY SECURITY ON EQUIPMENT MOVES, PATROLLING NEAR AND AROUND REPAIR PARTIES, AND SUPPORTING WITH DEFENSIVE AND COUNTER MORTAR ARTY AND MORTAR FIRES.
- B. CO E SECOND BN FIFTH MAR
- (1) PROVIDE SECURITY FOR BRIDGE REPAIR PARTIES AT STAGING AREA IN ROCK CRUSHER SITE CONTENDING 11 FEB 68.
 - (2) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE SECURITY AND SUPPORTING FIRES FOR REPAIR PARTIES ON ROUTE ONE AS DIRECTED.
- C. FIRST BN THREE TWENTY SEVENTH INF (AB)
- (1) PROVIDE SECURITY AND SUPPORTING FIRES FOR REPAIR PARTIES ON ROUTE ONE AS FOLLOWS:

//PAGE ONE OF TWO//

110900Z

SECRET

CO	1-10
SECRET XO	1-10
S-1	
S-2	
S-3	
S-4	
CommO	

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

~~1-14-68 11:00 AM~~
 (A) 12 FEB 68:

1. BRIDGE ZD062018
2. CULVERT ZD072010
3. BRIDGE ZD085008

(B) 13 AND 14 FEB 68:

1. BRIDGE CULVERT ZD128012
2. BRIDGE ZD137012
3. BRIDGE ZD148010

(C) 15 FEB 68:

1. BRIDGE ZD152010
2. BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE SECURITY FOR ADDITIONAL PROJECTS AS REQUIRED.

D. COORDINATION OF OPERATIONS

- (1) CB REPAIR PARTIES WILL WORK ON PROJECTS DURING DAYLIGHT HOURS AND RON AT ROCK CRUSHER.
- (2) UNITS WILL PROVIDE CONVOY SECURITY FOR DAILY CB EQUIPMENT MOVES FROM BOUNDARY TO BOUNDARY.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS: NO CHANGE

5. COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS: NO CHANGE

//FINAL PAGE OF TWO//

BT
 GP-4

TOD: H/FEB68/TFX-COURTIER/CCN:892/RO
 S&C MSG PICK UP
 327 MSG PICK UP
 2/5 MSG PICK UP

SUPVR__RO

SECRET

1169012

SECRET

CONFIDENTIAL

111627Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: FIRST BN THREE TWENTY SEVENTH INF (AB)
 INFO: CG TASK FORCE XRAY
 FIRST FAG

DRAFTED: MAJOR J. F. CODY

RELEASED: MAJOR J. F. CODY
 PRECEDENCE: PRIORITY
 CLASSIFICATION: CONFIDENTIAL

BT
 CONFIDENTIAL

11 COPY — OF NINE //

A. CG TF XRAY O 102354Z FEB 68
 B. FIFTH MAR CP O 5-68

1. XAV REF A FIRST BN THREE TWENTY SEVENTH INF (AB) CHOP TO FIFTH MARINES 101800H FEB 68.
2. FIRST BN THREE TWENTY SEVENTH INF (AB) ASSUME OPCON PHU LOC AO 111600H FEB 68.
3. XAV REF A DELETE AT SEC CO A FIRST TK BN FROM TASK ORGANIZATION REF B.
4. CHOP HRY A FIRST BN THREE TWENTY SEVENTH INF TO FIRST FAG 101800H FEB 68 IN DIRECT SUPPORT FIRST BN THREE TWENTY SEVENTH INF (AB) CONTINUING SAME DTG.

BT
 GP-4

TOD: H/FEB68/TFX-COURTIER/CON:920/RO SUPVR__RO
 S&C MSG PICK UP
 327 INF MSG PICK UP TOD: H/FEB68/327INF/KV-8

111627Z

CONFIDENTIAL
 //HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB68

CO	
IO	
S-1	
S-2	
S-3	
S-4	
CommO	

CONFIDENTIAL

SECRET

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG TASK FORCE XRAY
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
 FIRST BN 327TH INF (AB)

DRAFTER: S-3 MSGT J. A. KEMP

RELEASED: S-3 MAJOR J. F. CODY
 PRECEDENCE: PRIORITY
 CLASSIFICATION: SECRET

BT
 SECRET

PLANNED OPERATIONS FOR MARCH 1968

COPY 3 OF 18 COPIES

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. IAW REF A THE FOLLOWING REPORT OF PLANNED OPERATIONS FOR MARCH 1968
 IS SUBMITTED:

- A. (1) HOUSTON
 (2) 5TH MARINES
 (3) REGT (-) TWO INF BNS WITH NORMAL SUPPORTING ARMS
 (4) S&D
 (5) PRESENT PRESCRIBED 5TH MARINES AO
 (6) COMMENCE FIRST HALF OF MONTH
 PHASE I - 6 DAYS (LANG ONG NGU AREA)
 PHASE II - 5 DAYS (NUI TRON AREA)
 PHASE III - 4 DAYS (NUI PHU GIA AREA)
 PHASE IV - 5 DAYS (NUI CHIN AREA)
 PHASE V - 5 DAYS (DONG TOP AREA)
 PHASE VI - 5 DAYS (PHU LOC CANOPY)
 (7) NEGATIVE

BT
 GP-4

TOD: H/FEB68/TFXRAY/CON:2027/PAE SUPVR BR3
 S&C 1-5 2-5 1-327 MSG PICK UP
 141200Z S E C R E T
 /// HAS BEEN SENT ///

FEB68

CO	1m
XO	
S-1	
S-2	
S-3	
S-4	
Command	

SECRET

CONFIDENTIAL

P 170920Z FEB 68
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG TASK FORCE XRAY
 INFO: CAG THREE

DRAFTER: S-3 MAJOR J. A. CODY

RELEASER: S-3 MAJOR J. F. CODY
 PRECEDENCE: PRIORITY
 CLASSIFICATION: CONFIDENTIAL

BT
 CONFIDENTIAL

REQUEST TO CONDUCT OPERATIONS (C)

1. A. REQUEST SOA FIRST MARINES AO FM 181800H TO 191800H FEB. SOA EAST BOUNDARY FROM YD968062 ALONG TRUOI RIVER NORTH TO YD985090. NORTH BOUNDARY FROM YD985090 ALONG GL 09 EAST TO YD940090. WEST BOUNDARY FROM YD940090 ALONG GL 94 SOUTH TO YD940075. SOUTH BOUNDARY FROM YD940075 EAST ON ROUTE ONE TO YD968062.

B. BY AGREEMENT WITH CAG THREE CAPS H-3, H-4 AND H-6 WILL CHOP TO CO E 2/5 AT 190745H TO CHOP BACK TO CAG THREE 191800H. TOTAL FORCES FOR OPERATION WILL BE TWO PLATS CO E 2/5 REIN BY THREE CAPS. THIRTEENTH ARVN PROVIDES BLOCKING FORCE ON ROUTE ONE.

2. MISSION: CONDUCT S&C OPNS IN ASSIGNED SOA TO SEARCH, CLEAR, AND DESTROY ENEMY PERSONNEL, POSITIONS, AND MATERIEL.

3. A. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS: AT H-HOUR ON D-DAY ONE CO (REIN) SWEEPS NORTH FROM LOD WITH EAST FLANK ON TRUOI RIVER TO CP D, WHEELS AND SWEEPS WEST TO CP G, WHEELS AND SWEEPS SOUTH TO CP I.

B. COORDINATING ELEMENTS:

COPY 3 OF 6 COPIES

(1) D-DAY AND H-HOUR: 190800H FEB 68

(2) DURATION OF OPERATION: EIGHT HRS

(3) CHECK POINTS: A - YD969065
 D - YD980075
 G - YD962082
 I - YD952071

BT
 GP-4

TOD: H/FEB68/TFX-COURRIER/CCN:2223/R0
 S&C MSG PICK UP

SUPVR SLS

170920Z

CONFIDENTIAL
 //HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB68

CO	1-9
XO	
S-1	
S-2	IW
S-3	
S-4	
CommO	PM

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CO E SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
 INFO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY
 CAG THREE

DRAFTER: S-3 J.F. GODY, MAJOR
 RELEASER: S-3 J.F. GODY, MAJOR
 PRECEDENCE: PRIORITY
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

BT
 C O N F I D E N T I A L

COM 3 OF 6 COPIES

FRAG ORDER 14-68

TASK ORGANIZATION:

CO E (REIN) 2/5
 FIRST PLAT CO E 2/5
 SECOND PLAT CO E 2/5
 CAP H THREE CAG THREE
 CAP H FOUR CAG THREE
 CAP H SIX CAG THREE

1. SITUATION:

A. ENEMY: ENEMY FORCES HAVE RECENTLY WITHDRAWN FROM POSITIONS IN AO LEAVING FIGHTING HOLES, TRENCHES, AND POSSIBLE CACHES. POSITIONS COULD BE REOCCUPIED AT ANY TIME THREATENING THE TROU RIVER BRIDGE AND ROUTE ONE.

B. FRIENDLY:

- (1) FMAW PROVIDES AO.
- (2) SECOND BN ELEVENTH MARINES PROVIDES ARTY SUPPORT.
- (3) THIRTEENTH ARVN PROVIDES BLOCKING POSITIONS ON ROUTE ONE.

C. ATTACHMENTS: BY PRIOR AGREEMENT CAG THREE CHOPB CAPS H THREE, FOUR, AND SIX TO CO E 2/5 AT 190745H FEB, TO RETURN OPCON TO CAG THREE NO LATER THAN 191800H FEB.

CO	
IO	
S-1	
S-2	
S-3	
S-4	
CommO	

2. MISSION: CONDUCT S AND C OPNS IN ASSIGNED AO TO SEARCH, CLEAR, AND DESTROY ENEMY PERSONNEL, POSITIONS, AND MATERIAL.

3. EXECUTION:

A. CONCEPT: AT H-HOUR ON D-DAY ONE CO (REIN) SWEEPS NORTH FROM LOD WITH EAST FLANK ON TROU RIVER TO CP D, WHEELS AND SWEEPS WEST TO CP G, WHEELS AND SWEEPS SOUTH TO ROUTE ONE IN AO. SWEEP FORCE KILLS OR CAPTURES ENEMY PERSONNEL AND DESTROYS ENEMY POSITIONS, MATERIAL, AND CACHE SITES.

171950Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL

///PAGE ONE OF TWO ///

PAGE TWO
C O N F I D E N T I A L

B. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS:

- (1) D-DAY AND H-OUR: 190000H FEB 68.
- (2) DURATION OF OPN: ONE DAY.
- (3) AD: EAST BDRY FROM YD968062 NORTH ALONG TROU RIVER TO YD985090.
NORTH BDRY FROM YD985090 WEST ALONG GL 09 TO YD940090.
WEST BDRY FROM YD940090 SOUTH ALONG GL 94 TO YD940075.
SOUTH BDRY FROM YD940075 WEST ALONG ROUTE ONE TO YD968062.
- (4) LOD: ROUTE ONE VIC YD968062.
- (5) CHECK POINTS:
 - A - YD969065
 - B - YD976067
 - C - YD977072
 - D - YD980075
 - E - YD972075
 - F - YD966078
 - G - YD962082
 - H - YD959079
 - I - YD952071

4. NO CHANGE.

5. NO CHANGE.

C O N F I D E N T I A L
BT

TOR: 180350H/FEB68/S-3/CCN:2273/PAE SUPVR__BRS
S&C MSG PICK UP
171950Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE TWO OF TWO FEB68
/// HAS BEEN SENT ///

P 22173
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES
 INFO: CG FIRST MARINE REIN
 CG TASK FORCE XRAY
 FIRST BN THREE TWENTY SEVENTH INF(AB)
 SECOND BN FIVE HUNDRED SECOND INF(AB)

RELEASES: S-3 MAJ J. F. CODY
 PRECEDENCE: PRIORITY
 CLASSIFICATION: SECRET

BT
 SECRET

//COPY 9 OF TWELVE COPIES//

FRAG ORDER 15-68 (S)

1. ON CHOP AND ON ORDER DISPLACE TO PHU LOC AO AND PHU BAI AS FOLLOWS:
 - A. COMMAND GROUP ALPHA, HANDS CO (-), AND TWO RIFLE CO HELILIFT FROM DANANG AO TO LZ SNIPE ZDO24025. ON ARRIVAL MOTOR MARCH TO CAU DOI PENINSULA ZDO502 AND ESTABLISH CP AND ASSEMBLY AREA.
 - B. ONE CO REIN WITH ONE SEC 106MM RR AND ONE SEC 81MM MORT HELILIFT FROM DANANG AO TO LZ ROADRUNNER AT833998 AT PHU GIA. ON ARRIVAL CHOP TO FIRST BN THREE TWENTY SEVENTH INF (AB).
 - C. COMMAND GROUP BRAVO AND BN REAR DISPLACES BY FIXED OR ROTARY WING A/C TO PHU BAI AND COLLOCATES WITH FIFTH MARINES REAR.
2. TWENTY FOUR HOURS AFTER ARRIVAL BE PREPARED TO RESUME OPCON OF CO AT PHU GIA AND CONDUCT S AND D OPNS EAST FROM CAU DOI AND WEST FROM PHU GIA TO SECURE AND REOPEN ROUTE ONE; AND NORTH TO THON DONG AN TO LOCATE AND DESTROY ENEMY PERSONNEL, MATERIEL, AND POSITIONS.

BT
 GP-4

TOD: H/FEB68/TFX-COURRIER/CCN:3319/DH
 3/5 FILE
 1/327 INF FILE
 S&C MSG PICK UP

SUPVR__TRH

221730Z

SECRET
 // HAS BEN SENT //

FEB68

SECRET

CO	MA
IO	GP
S-1	
S-2	
S-3	
S-4	
CommO	

SECRET

O 251400Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES

DRAWN BY: MAJOR J. F. CODY

TO: FIRST BN THREE TWENTY SEVENTH INF

SECOND BN FIVE ZERO SECOND INF

THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES

RELEASED BY: MAJOR J. F. CODY

INFO: CG TF XRAY

PRECEDENCE: OF IMMEDIATE

THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES REAR

CLASSIFICATION: SECRET

//COPY 3 OF FOURTEEN COPIES//

BT

SECRET

A. FIFTH MARINES OP O 4-68 (OPERATION HOUSTON)

FRAG ORDER 16-68 (S)

1. ADD COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS FOR REF A:

A. D-DAY AND H-HOUR: 261000H FEB 68

B. CHOP SO K 3/5 FROM 1/327 TO 3/5 260600H FEB 68

C. AO BOUNDARIES EFFECTIVE H-HOUR

BT

GP-4.

TOD: _____ H/FEB 68/TFX(RUNNER)/CON:4124/SLS

S&C MSG PICK-UP

3-5 REAR

1-327, 2-502 FILE

SUPVR _____ SLS

251400Z

SECRET
//HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB 68

CO	has
IO	OK
S-1	
S-2	OK
S-3	
S-4	
CommO	

SECRET

~~SECRET~~

Copy 25 Copies
 Hq, 5th Marines
 Task Force XRAY
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 Phu Bai, RVN
 120800 Feb 1968

~~SECRET~~

Operation Order 3-68

Command Kennedy

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014 Sheets 6442 II, 6541 I, II, 6441 I, II, 6641 III, Vietnam 1:25,000 AMS Series L8020 Sheets 6641 III N, 6641 IV S, 6541 I S, and 6541 II N

- (b) 5th Mar OpO 301-68 (Revised)
- (c) 5th Mar AdO 301-68 (Revised)

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:5th Marines (-) (Rein)

Col BOHN

Hq Co, 5th Mar
 Co E, 2d Bn, 5th Marines

1st Bn (Rein), 327th Infantry (Airborne) LtCol SYDNOR

Hq Co (Rein), 1st Bn, 327th Inf (AB)
 Det, AT, Co A, 1st Tk Bn
 Engr Plat (Rein), 1st Engr Bn
 Trk Plat, 1st MT Bn
 Det, Radio Relay, 7th Comm Bn
 Co A, 1st Bn, 327th Inf (AB)
 Co B, 1st Bn, 327th Inf (AB)
 Co C, 1st Bn, 327th Inf (AB)
 Btry A, 1st Bn, 320th Arty

5TH MAR SEC FILES

80134-68

COPY NO. 17 OF 25

1. SITUATION

Reference (b).

2. MISSION

In conjunction with friendly forces keep Route #1 open; and protect U. S. and GVN installations, bridges, overpasses, vehicles, equipment, supplies, and personnel in the assigned AO by destroying threatening enemy forces, materiel, and positions.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. Keep Route #1 open and protect key installations by maintaining one battalion and one company in AO to engage enemy forces at every opportunity, and act as reaction forces to support friendly units when contact has been made. Destroy and control threatening enemy forces by maximum employment of ambushes at obvious targets for enemy attack or destruction by utilization of preplanned and observed artillery and mortar fires, command detonated mines, and organic infantry weapons. Deny less critical targets by maximum but

DOWNGRADED BY 3 VHS INTERVIEWS
 DECLASSIFIED BY 6021
 0021

~~SECRET~~~~SECRET~~

SECRET

well controlled use of mines and booby traps, and H&I artillery fires taking full advantage of the antipersonnel but nondestructive effects of VT on bridges and culverts.

b. Co E, 2d Bn, 5th Marines

- (1) Keep Route #1 open by establishing holding positions on the Truoi River Bridge and at the Rock Crusher Site. Establish mobile security on remainder of Route #1 in AO and supporting bridges and culverts.
- (2) Conduct mine sweep operations on Route #1 in AO as required.
- (3) Be prepared to provide security for bridges and road repair parties in AO.
- (4) Provide security along Route #1 and reaction forces for the protection of U. S. and GVN convoys moving on the MSR.
- (5) Conduct patrolling and ambush operations at or near obvious targets for attack or destruction by utilization of observed preplanned artillery and mortar fires, command detonated mines, and organic infantry weapons. Deny less critical targets by maximum but well controlled use of mines and booby traps and H&I artillery VT fires on unoccupied bridges and culverts.
- (6) In the event of a major enemy attack, and on order, consolidate all forces at, and be prepared to receive CAP and PF units to reinforce holding positions at the Truoi River Bridge and the Rock Crusher Site.

c. 1st Bn (Rein), 327th Infantry (AB)

- (1) Interdict the natural route to Phu Loc built-up area and support operations on Route #1 and in the AO by establishing a fire base and holding position at the Phu Loc Combat Base.
- (2) Keep Route #1 open by establishing a holding position and fire base at Phu Gia, and a holding position at the Lang Co Bridge. Establish mobile security on the remainder of Route #1 and the supporting bridges and culverts in AO.
- (3) Conduct mine sweep operations on Route #1 in AO as required.
- (4) Be prepared to provide security for bridge and road repair parties in AO.
- (5) Provide security along Route #1 and reaction forces for the protection of U. S. and GVN convoys moving on the MSR.
- (6) Conduct patrolling and ambush operations at or near obvious targets for attack or destruction by utilization of observed preplanned artillery and mortar fires, command detonated mines,

~~SECRET~~

and organic infantry weapons; and deny less critical targets by maximum but well controlled use of mines and booby traps and H&I artillery VT fires on unoccupied bridges and culverts.

- (7) In the event of a major enemy attack, and on order, consolidate all forces at, and be prepared to receive CAP and PF units to reinforce holding positions at Phu Loc Combat Base, Phu Gia Fire Base, and Lang Co Bridge. In addition, establish a reaction force vicinity Phu Loc Combat Base to attack and destroy targets of opportunity in the AO.

d. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Boundaries and friendly positions, see Annex A (Operations Overlay).
- (2) Prepare specific reaction plans for support of each District Hq and CAP unit in assigned AO.
- (3) Support the Revolutionary Development Program in assigned AO.
- (4) Coordinating instructions and plans and annexes of reference (b) remain in effect.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

Reference (b).

5. COMMAND AND COMM-ELEC

References (b) and (d).

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL BOHN

G. C. McNaughton
G. C. MCNAUGHTON

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Executive Officer

ANNEXES:

A - Operations Overlay

DISTRIBUTION:	CG 1st MarDiv	2
	CG TF XRAY	4
	5th Marines	7
	Co E, 2d Bn, 5th Marines	6
	1st Bn, 327th Infantry (AB)	2
	1st Marines	1
	7th Marines	1
	Command Chronology	1
	File	1

00-3

SECRET



CAP

3

Copy of 25 Copies
Hq, 5th Marines
Task Force XRAY
1st Marine Division (Rein), FM
Phu Bai, RVN
120800H Feb 68

Annex A (Operations Overlay) to Operation Order 3-68

96

05

上

Andrei

10470247

CP
72

E

Rock
Crusher

21

02

03

4/H/CAE

1

E/2/5

142

O-F-F-I-C-I-A-L

BY COMMAND OF COLONEL BOHN

J. F. CODY JR.

Major, USMC

S-3

G. C. MCNAUGHTON

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps

Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Operation Order 3-68

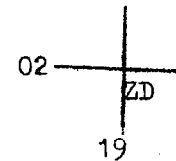
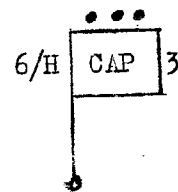
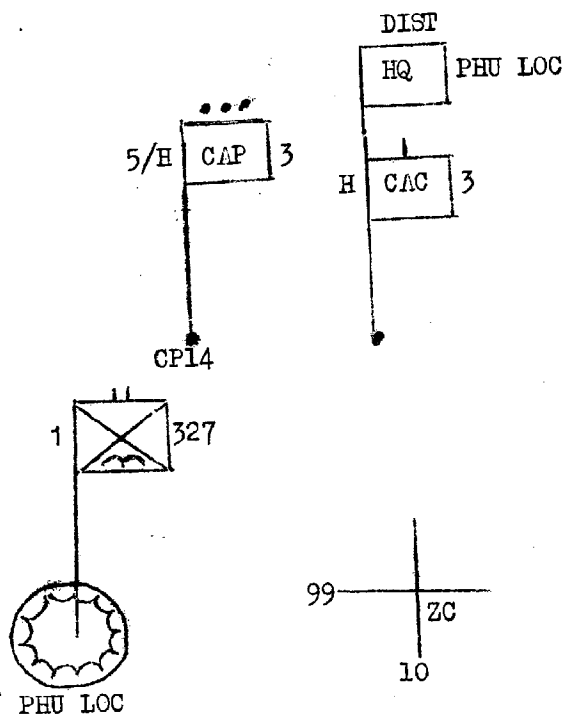
A-1

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

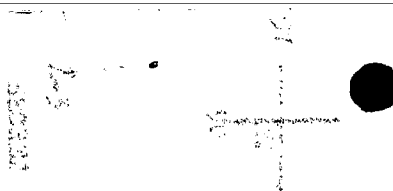
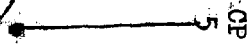
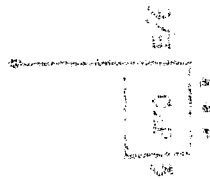
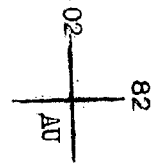
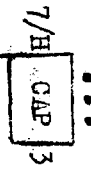
DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

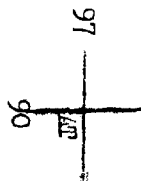
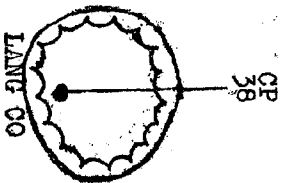
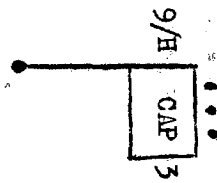


SECRET

SECRET



A-3
SECRET



SECRET

Command Chronology

SECRET

SECRET

copy of
HQ, 5th Marines
Task Force KRAY
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam
230125H Feb 1968

Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014 Sheets 6442II; 6541 I, II; 6441 I, II; 6641 III. Vietnam 1:25,000 AMS Series L8020 Sheets 6641 III N, 6641 IV S, 6541 I S, 6541 II N.

- (b) 5th Mar OpO 301-68 (Revised)
- (c) 5th Mar AdO 301-68 (Revised)
- (d) 5th Mar OpO 3-68
- (e) 5th Mar Frago 15-68

Time Zone: H

Task Organizations: Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

- (1) ~~Reference (B).~~ ANNEX D (INTSUNSUMS)
- (2) Current INTSUNSUMS.

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) 2d En, 11th Marines direct support.
- (2) 1st MAW provides fixed and rotary wing support as requested.
- (3) 9th Engr Bn, FMF; MMCB 120; and 35th Engr Bn, USA conducts road and bridge repairs on Route #1.
- (4) CAS 3 and PF units provide limited road sweeps and bridge security on Route #1.

c. Attachments and Detachments

- (1) Annex A (Task Organization)
- (2) Co K, 3/5 CHOP from 1/327 back to 3/5 at H-4 hours.

2. MISSION

Conduct offensive operations in AO to destroy enemy forces, materiel, and positions to secure and reopen Route #1.

5TH MAR S&C FILES

00146-68

COPY NO. 3807 55

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS.
DOD DIR 5200.10

SECRET

SECRET

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. Keep secure portions of Route #1 open and protect key installations by maintaining present control. Conduct offensive operations to secure and reopen that portion of Route #1 under heavy enemy interdiction by one battalion sweeping east and west on MSR to link-up and wheel north to sweep to the South China Sea to destroy enemy forces threatening from the north; and one battalion sweeping east and west in canopy south of Route #1 to destroy enemy forces threatening from the south. One company and one battalion holding controlled portions of MSR, and one battalion securing heavily interdicted portion, continue to protect Route #1 and key installations by engaging enemy forces at every opportunity, and act as reaction forces when contact has been made. Destroy and control threatening enemy forces by maximum employment of ambushes at obvious targets for enemy attack or destruction by utilization of preplanned and observed artillery and mortar fires, command detonated mines, and organic infantry weapons. Destroy less critical targets by maximum but well controlled use of mines and booby traps, and H&I artillery fires taking full advantage of the anti-personnel but nondestructive effects of VT on bridges and culverts.
- b. 1st Bn (Rein) 327th Inf (AB)
 - (1) Continue tasks assigned in reference (d) as applicable in assigned AO.
 - (2) Commencing H-Hour on D-Day conduct search and destroy operations in canopy south of Route #1 in assigned AO.
- c. 2d Bn 502nd Inf (AB)
 - (1) Keep Route #1 open by establishing holding positions at Lang Co Bridge and other key bridges. Establish mobile security on remainder of Route #1 and supporting bridges and culverts in assigned AO.
 - (2) Conduct mine sweep operations on Route #1 as required in assigned AO.
 - (3) Provide security for bridge and road repair parties in assigned AO.
 - (4) Provide security along Route #1 and reaction forces for the protection of friendly convoys moving on the MSR.
 - (5) Conduct patrolling, ambushes, H&I fires, and well controlled mining and booby trapping operations at or near obvious targets for enemy attack or destruction.

SECRET

- (6) Conduct limited offensive operations in assigned AO to destroy threatening enemy forces.

d. 3d Bn 5th Marines

- (1) Commencing H-Hour on D-Day sweep east and west on Route #1 in assigned AO to destroy enemy forces and secure and reopen the MSR.
- (2) Upon securing Route #1 wheel and sweep north to search and destroy enemy forces, materiel, and positions in and around Thon Dung an village complex.
- (3) Keep Route #1 open by establishing holding positions at Phu Gia Fire Base, and mobile security on remainder of Route #1 and supporting bridges and culverts in assigned AO.
- (4) Provide mine sweep operations on Route #1, as required, in assigned AO.
- (5) Provide security for bridge and road repair parties in assigned AO.
- (6) Provide security along Route #1 and reaction forces for the protection of friendly convoys moving on the MSR.
- (7) Conduct patrolling, ambushes, H&I fires, and well controlled mining and booby trapping operations at or near obvious targets for enemy attack or destruction.
- (8) In the event of a major enemy attack, after re-establishment of CAPs on Route #1, and on order, consolidate all forces, and be prepared to receive CAP and RF units to reinforce holding position at Phu Gia Fire Base. In addition establish a multi-company reaction force to attack and destroy enemy forces in AO.

e. Co H (Main) 2d Bn 5th Marines. Continue tasks assigned in reference (d).

f. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) D-Day and H-Hour: To be announced.
- (2) Area of Operations: Annex B (Operations Overlay)
- (3) Prepare specific reaction plans for support of District Headquarters and CAP in assigned AO.

2.4. (1)

4. AIRLIFT-TERMINATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Reference (c).

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Annex C (Communications-Electronics).

R. D. Bohn

R. D. BOHN

Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEXES:

- ✓ A - Task Organization
- ✓ B - Operations Overlay
- ✓ C - Communications-Electronics
- ✓ X - Distribution
- ✓ O - INTELLIGENCE

DESCRIPTION: Annex K (Distribution) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

SECRET

*Command
Chronology*

5TH MAR S&C FILES

00146-68

COPY NO 38 OF 55

SECRET**SECRET**

Copy _____ of _____ Copies
 Hq, 5th Marines
 Task Force XRAY
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FME
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam
 241100H Feb 1968

Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON) Change #1

- Encl: (1) Appendix 1 (Wire-Radio Relay) to Annex C (Communications-Electronics) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)
 (2) Annex D (Intelligence) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

1. The following changes will be effected to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON).

a. Change paragraph 1.a.(1) of the basic order to read as follows:

(1) Annex D (Intelligence).

b. On page 4 of the basic order under ANNEXES add the following:

D - Intelligence

c. Change paragraph 3.d.(1) of Annex C (page C-2) to read as follows:

(1) Maintain AN/MRC-62 circuit between 5th Marines and 1st Bn, 327th Inf (AB) command posts.

d. Change paragraph 3.c.(3)(a) of Annex C (page C-3) to read as follows:

attached hereto as new Appendix 1 to Annex C (page C-1-1).

f. Insert enclosure (2) attached hereto as Annex D (Intelligence) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON).

R. D. BOHN

R. D. BOHN
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;
 DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS.
 MOD DIR 5200.10

SECRET

FOUO

1st Marine Division (Rein), MAF
 FPO, RVN
 251200 Feb 1969

Annex A (Task Organization) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATION:

5th Marines

Hq Co, 5th Mar

Col BORN

1st Bn (Rein), 327th Infantry (AB)
 Hq Co (Rein), 1st Bn, 327th Inf (AB)
 Engz Plt (Rein), 1st Bn, 327th Inf
 Wk Plt, 1st Bn, 327th Inf
 Det, Radio Relay, 7th Comm Bn
 Co A, 1st Bn, 327th Inf (AB)
 Co B, 1st Bn, 327th Inf (AB)
 Co C, 1st Bn, 327th Inf (AB)

LtCol SYDNOR

2d Bn, 502d Infantry (AB)
 Hq Co, 2d Bn, 502d Inf (AB)
 Co A, 2d Bn, 502d Inf (AB)
 Co B, 2d Bn, 502d Inf (AB)
 Co C, 2d Bn, 502d Inf (AB)

LtCol MANTORTH

3rd Bn (-), 5th Marines
 Hq Co, 3d Bn, 5th Mar
 Co I, 3d Bn, 5th Mar
 Co K, 3d Bn, 5th Mar
 Co M, 3d Bn, 5th Mar

LtCol ROCKNEY

Co J (Rein), 2d Bn, 5th Marine
 Co E, 2d Bn, 5th Mar
 1st Ssg, 81mm Mort Plt, 1/3
 1st Ssg, 106mm HR Plt, 2/3

Capt GIFFY

R. D. BORN
 R. D. BORN

Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 4-68 (HOUSTON)

A-1

SECRET

Hq. 5th Marines
Task Force XRAY
403 Marine Division (Repos), WFO
Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam
240125H Feb 1968

Admex 2 (Operations Group) to the Marine Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

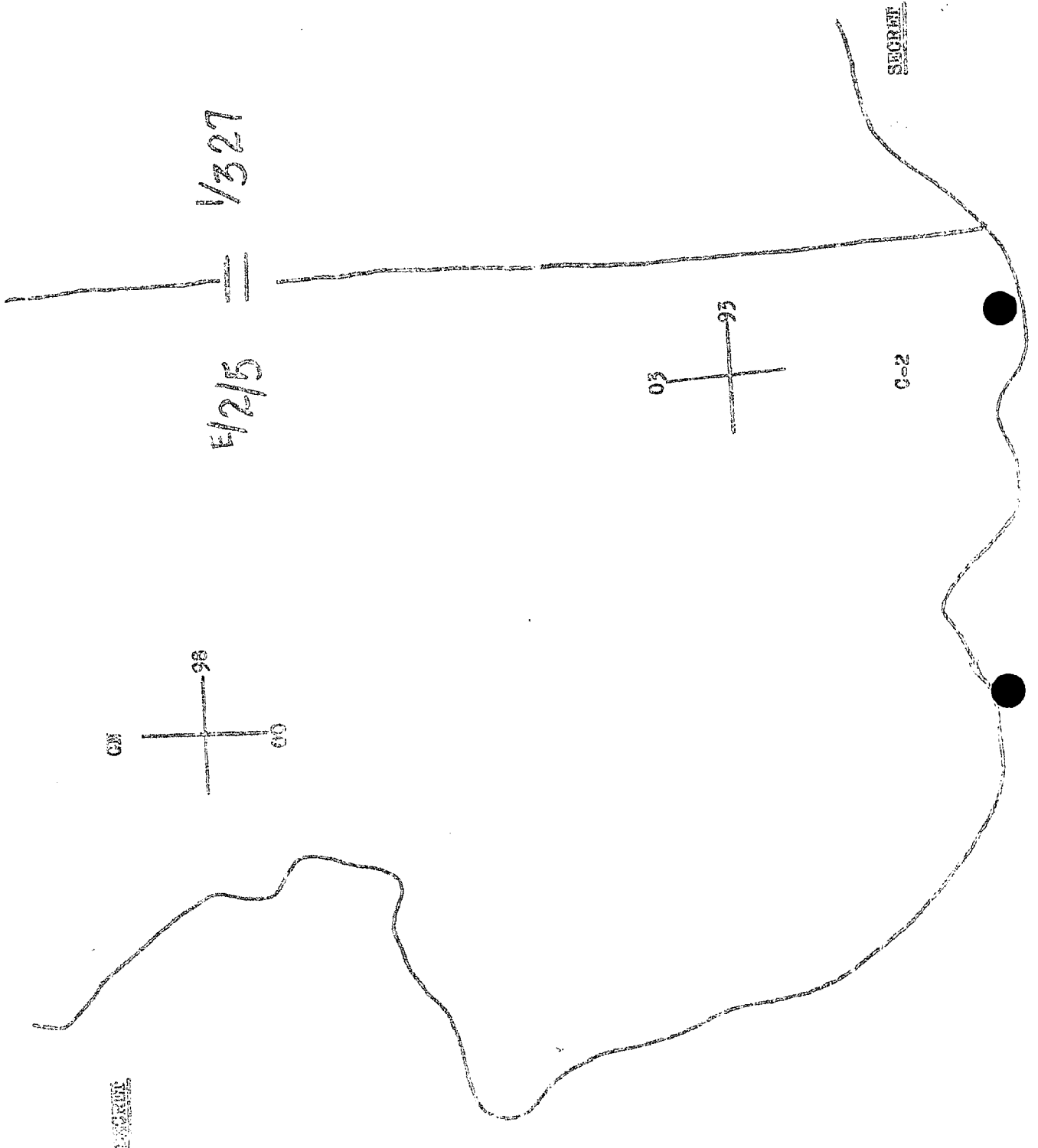
Page 1 of 2

Copy 1
Lt. Col. J. S. Smith
Lt. Col. J. S. Smith
Lt. Col. J. S. Smith

HOUSTON (Admex 2 (Operations) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON))

SECRET

SECRET



2/5 = 1/3.27

03
01
07

02
22

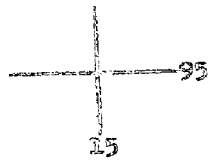
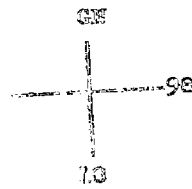
26
30

02

02

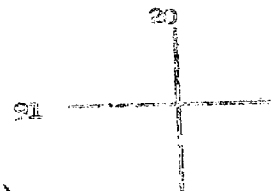
810810

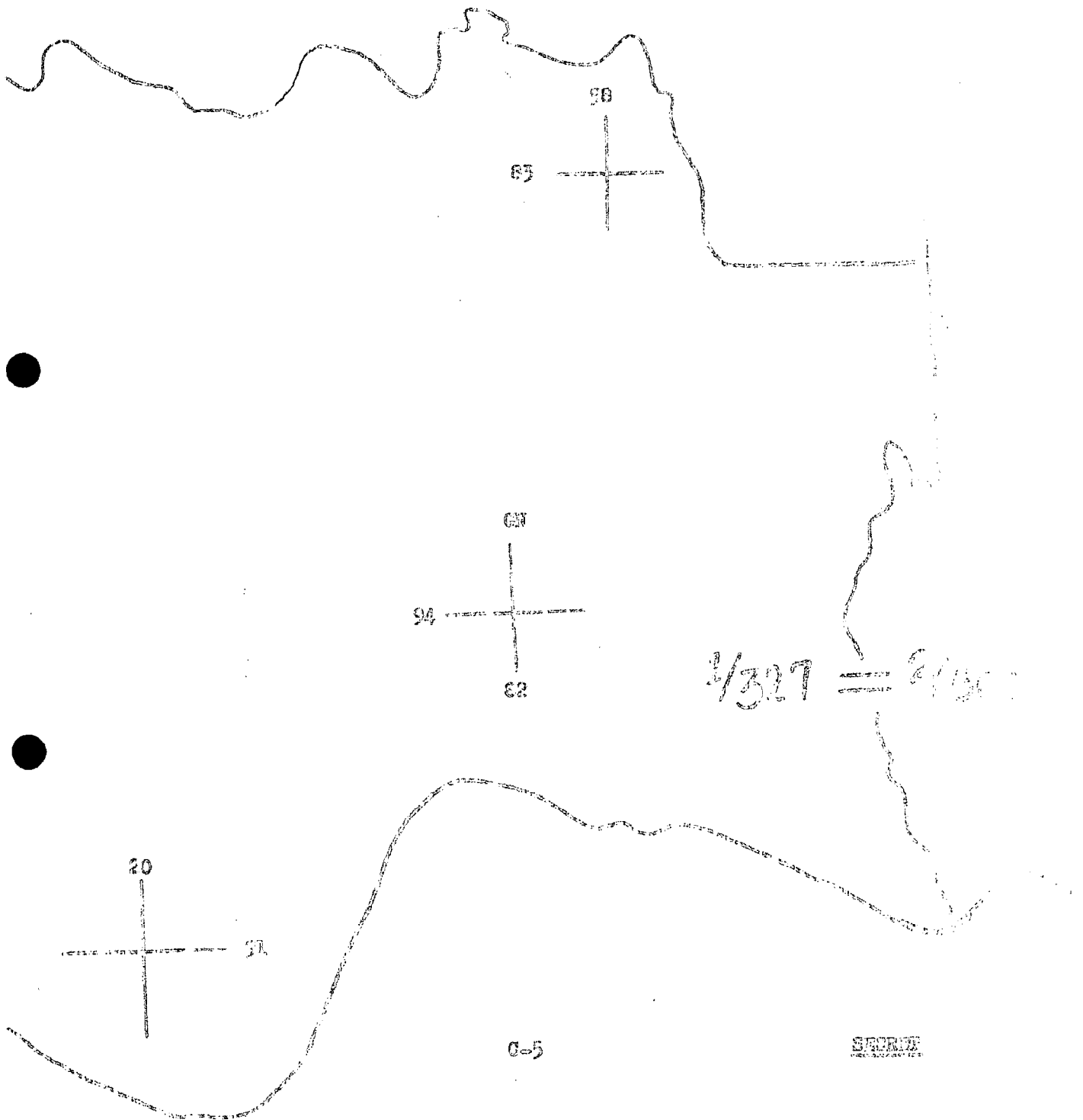
$\frac{1}{327} = \frac{3}{5}$



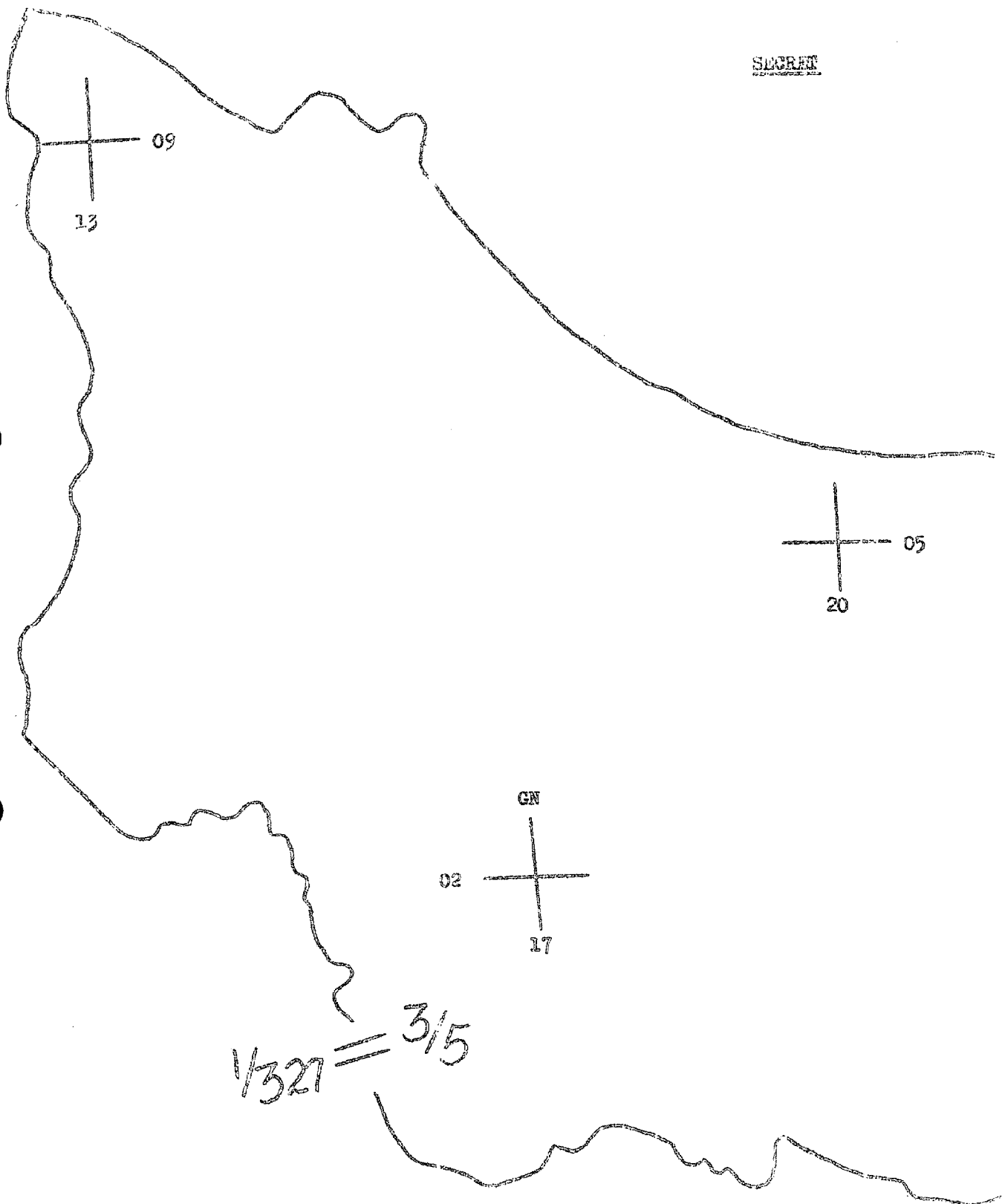
810810

Good

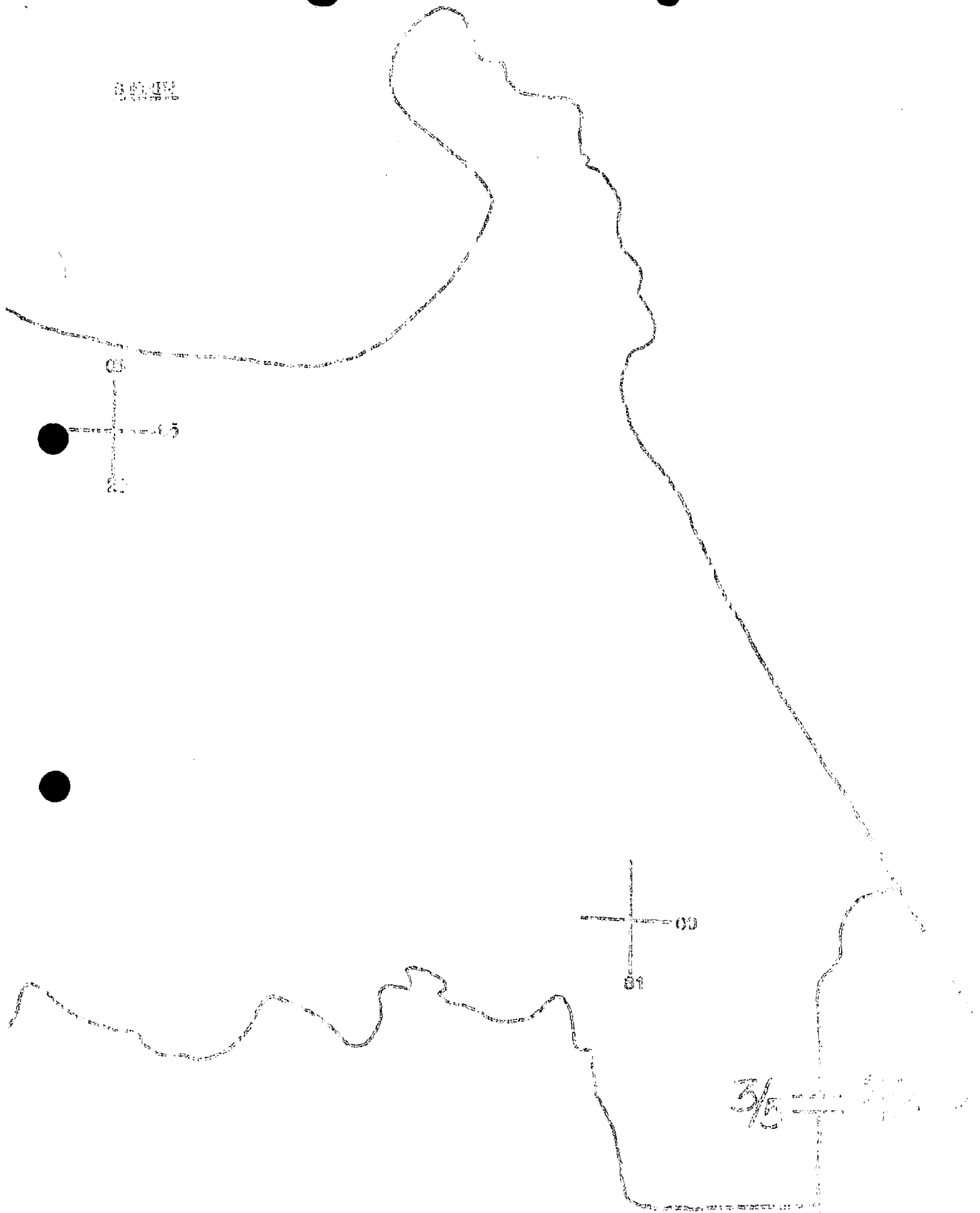




SECRET

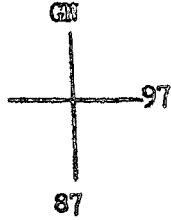


SECRET

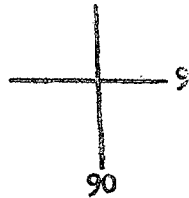


SECRET

$$\frac{3}{5} = \frac{2}{502}$$



$$\frac{1}{327} = \frac{2}{502}$$

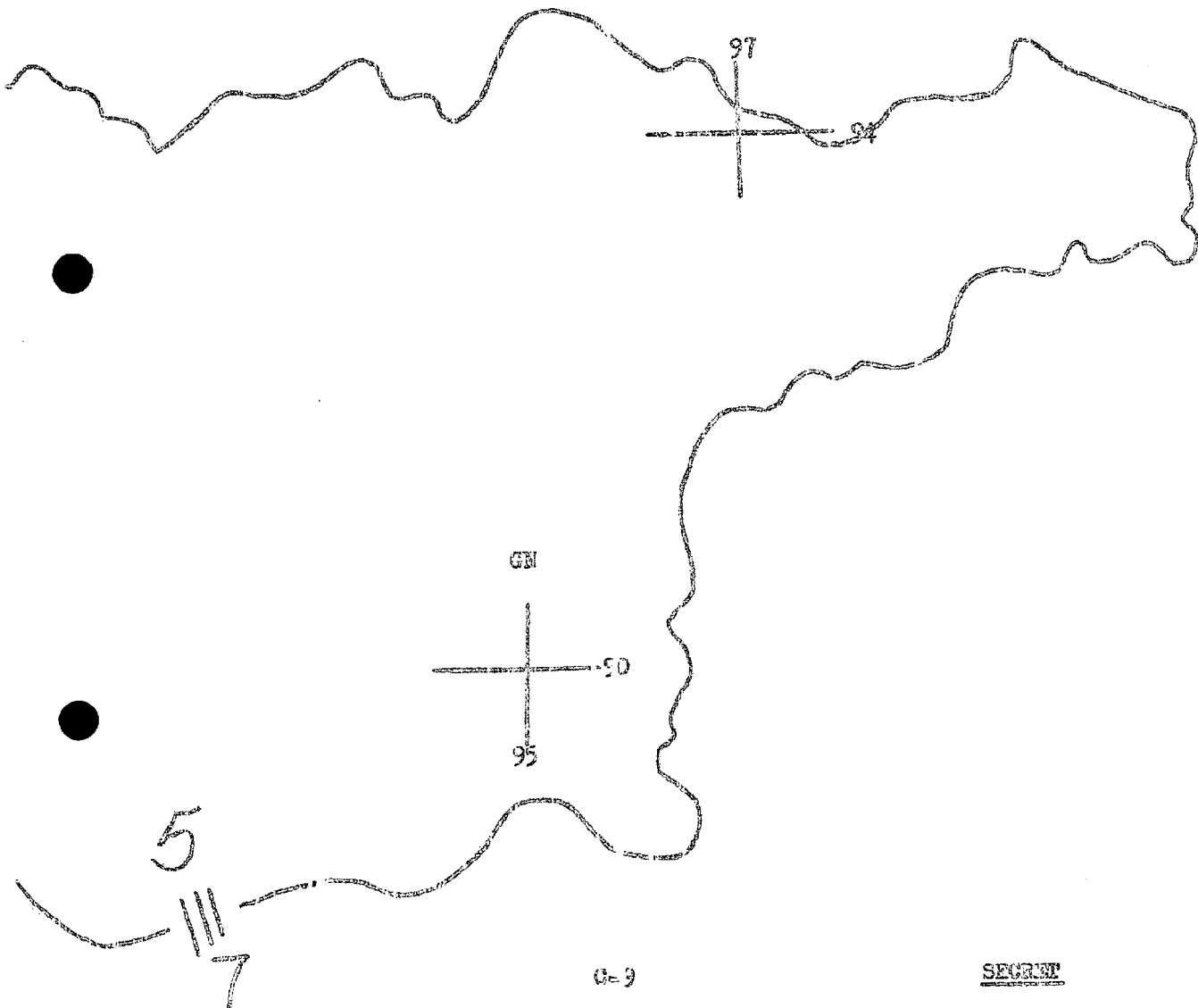


SECRET

C-8

5
|||
7

SECRET



SECRET

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines
 Task Force XRAY
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam
 230125H Feb 1968

Annex C (Communications-Electronics) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

Ref: (a) DivO 02000.1C (CEOI)
 (b) 5th Marines CEOI dtd 14 Jan 1968

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

- (1) Current PERINTREPS and JATSUMS.
- (2) The enemy has the capability to:
 - (a) Conduct electronic countermeasures (Jamming).
 - (b) Conduct wire tapping and monitor radio transmissions.
 - (c) Insert deceptive traffic on radio and wire circuits.
- (3) Abandoned enemy communications-electronics equipment may be booty trapped.

b. Friendly Forces

- (1) Annex A (Task Organization).

2. MISSION

Communications-electronics elements provide support to the 5th Marines (Rein) within the Phu Loc area of operations. On order, displace the 5th Marines (Rein) to new area of operations and install and operate communications to support the assigned tactical mission.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operations. To conduct operations within the Phu Loc AO necessitating displacement of regimental and battalion command elements in the field in order to establish command posts capable of coordination and control.
- b. 1st Bn 327th Inf (AB)

SECRET

- (1) Be prepared to provide communications facilities within the Phu Loc command post in order to accommodate the Regimental Command Group when regimental operations are conducted within the Phu Loc area of operations.
 - (2) Maintain external communications as directed by this headquarters and internal communications as required to support assigned missions.
- c. 3d Bn 5th Marines and 2d Bn 502nd Inf (AB). Maintain external communications as directed by this headquarters and internal communications as required to support assigned missions.
- d. Detachment Radio Relay
- (1) Maintain AN/MRC-62 circuit between 5th Marines and ^{1ST} ~~2d~~ Bn ~~502nd~~ Inf (AB) command posts.
 - (2) Establish on order radio relay circuits as directed to support extended field operations.
- e. Coordinating Instructions
- (1) Radio
 - (a) See references (a) and (b).
 - (b) During regimental field operations, unless otherwise directed by this headquarters, command groups will guard Regimental Tactical Net #1. Regimental Rear CP, Regimental Command Group and Convoys will guard Regimental Tactical Nets #1 and #2.
 - (c) HF and UHF radio capabilities will be always available in the field to enter prescribed circuits in the event of VHF radio difficulties.
 - (d) Maximum utilization of RC-292 antennas is necessary.
 - (e) The Regimental Command Post wherever established will guard the below listed nets:
 - Regimental Tactical Net #1
 - Regimental Tactical Net #2
 - Task Force XRAY Tactical Net #1
 - Task Force XRAY Tactical Net #2
 - CAG Common
 - Convoy Control
 - Supporting Arms (as required)
 - Area Defense (Phu Bai only)

SECRET

SECRET

- (f) The Regimental Rear or Forward Command Post will guard the below listed nets:

Regimental Tactical Net #1
 Regimental Tactical Net #2
 Area Defense (Pm Bai only)

(2) Wire and Radio Relay

- (a) See appendix 1.
- (b) Internal is required.
- (c) Units submit telephone directories and traffic diagrams with corrections and/or changes as they occur.
- (a) 1st Bn, 327th Inf (AB), and 3rd Bn, 5th Marines when radio relay is established, guard a secure teletype circuit to this headquarters. Teletype traffic to 2nd Bn, 502nd Inf (AB) will be routed via 1st Marine Division.
- (b) The Regimental Command Group will maintain a secure teletype capability to the Regimental Rear Command Post. See appendix 1.
- (c) Regimental Rear Command Post will retain communications and crypto guard for the 5th Marines unless otherwise directed. Messages to be sent to 5th Marines Command Group or a Battalion Command Group must be readdressed by Rear Command Post.
- (d) Maximum utilization of land and air transportation will be maintained by all units for message center pick up.

(4) Cryptographic

- (a) See references (a) and (b) and XAG-1.
- (b) A KY-8 capability will be maintained at all times on Regimental Tactical Net #1 or #2 as directed by net control station.

~~SECRET~~

- (c) If terrain or operations preclude the use of KY-8 equipment, maximum use of KAC-Q (numeral code) and KAC-P (brevity code) will be made in order to prevent information from becoming available to the enemy through interception. Effective editions of KAC-P and KAC-Q will always be carried during operations for use with this headquarters and adjacent units.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. See Admin Order 301-68 (Revised).
- b. See Frag Orders as issued.
- c. Reports in accordance with reference (d).

R. D. Bohn
R. D. BOHN

Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

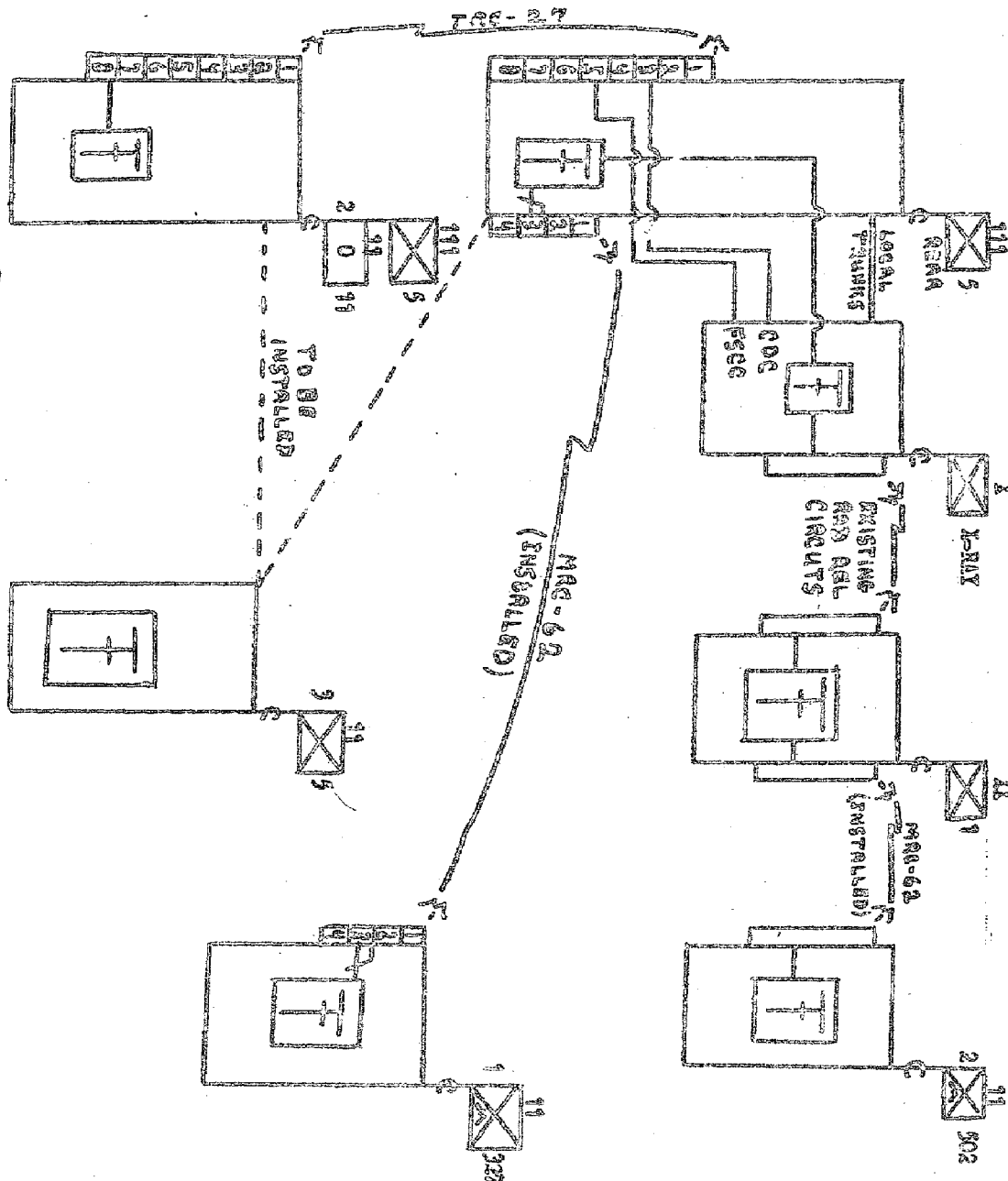
APPENDICES:

✓ 1 - Wire-Radio Relay

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

Hq, 5th Marine
Task Force XRAY
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMP
Pna Bai, Republic of Vietnam
240900H Feb 1968

Appendix 1 (Wire-Radio Relay) to Annex G (Communications-Electronics) to
Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)



R. D. BOHN
R. D. BOHN
Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

C-1-1

SECRET

SECRET

Copy of Series
Task Force R-FAK
1st Marine Division (Rein), FIF
Phu Bai, RVN
240800H February 1968

Annex D (Intelligence) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation Houston)

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014 Sheets
6541 I, II; 6641 III, IV.

(b) Annex B (Intelligence) to my Operation Order 301-68
(Revised)

(c) CG, 1st MarDiv Operation Order 301-68

Time Zone: H

1. Summary of Enemy Situation

a. Enemy Forces

(1) Confirmed, probable and possible units in the Phu
Loc A08

Unit	Type	CAT	Est Str	Accepted Location	Last Rptd Location	Date
C118 Co	LP	C	60	Phu Loc (D)	AU8001	19 Feb
C19 Engr Co	NVA	PR	100	-do-	YD9412	19 Feb
C24 Sapper Co	NVA	PR	70	-do-	ZC1797	29 Jan
C16 Rkt Lncr Co	NVA	PO	50	-do-	ZC1893	31 Jan
1st Bn 4th Regt	NVA	PR	250	-do-	ZC0999	21 Feb
4th Regt Hq	NVA	PR	125	-do-	ZC1192	19 Feb
K4 Bn *	NVA	PO	250	-do-	YD9707	19 Feb
Total Est Str			905			

* Believed to be a newly infiltrated NVA Bn which replaced the
804th Main Force Bn currently reported in Hue.

(2) The 802 NVA Bn and the K4B Main Force Bn have
recently been reported by SPARS of 13 and 15 February
to be in the Truoi Mountains, YC8499 and YC9099 res-
pectively. Their strengths are unknown, but
believed to be less than 300. Due to extensive
casualties during Operation Hue City. It is probable
that the Truoi Mountains are being used as a base
area for rehabilitation of units decimated in Hue.

b. Probable Enemy Courses of Action

(1) Attack isolated outposts and road construction parties

E-1

SECRET

SECRET

"r order to order to operating of Route 1.

- (2) Delay in the vicinity of base areas and logistics installations to allow time for withdrawal of those facilities.
- (3) Withdraw in the face of superior forces.
- (4) Employ sappers and sabotage teams to interdict Highway 1.
- (5) It is doubtful that the enemy will withdraw forces from Operation Hue City in order to reinforce in the Phu Loc AO.

2. Essential Elements of Information

- a. See reference (b).
- b. Other intelligence requirements (in order of priority).
 - (1) Determine enemy unit strengths, weapons, (types and numbers), locations and dispositions.
 - (2) Determine the status of enemy morale.
 - (3) Determine the location, strengths and weaknesses of enemy fortifications.
 - (4) Determine routes of enemy infiltration/withdrawal and the location of harbor sites, base areas, and supporting facilities.

3. Intelligence Acquisition Tasks

- a. Orders to subordinate units
 - (1) All units make maximum and aggressive use of organic and attached reconnaissance and surveillance capabilities to include scout-dogs to find and fix the enemy.
 - (2) All units report immediately:
 - (a) All enemy sightings and contacts, to include estimated strength, weapons, disposition, and activities.
 - (b) Size, location, orientation, dimensions and construction materials of all fortifications discovered.
 - (c) Size, location and direction of all enemy movements.

B-2

SECRET

SECRET

- (c) Supply stores found.
- (f) Results of supporting arms employment, to include damage to enemy emplacements and secondary explosions noted.
- (g) Map corrections to include complete descriptions of unmapped trails, fords and bridges.
- (h) Other information which satisfies the intelligence requirements.

b. Requests to Higher and Adjacent Headquarters

- (1) See reference (b).
- (2) CG, Task Force X-RAY
 - (a) Provide reconnaissance inserts as requested.
 - (b) Provide CI Sub Team in direct support of 3/5.
 - (c) Provide A.O. support as requested.
- (3) Chief, Phu Loc District
 - (a) Provide P7 Platoon to assist in population screening in direct support of 3/5 when requested.

4. Measures for handling personnel, documents and material.

a. Captured Personnel

- (1) 1/327 provide regimental PW collection point at Phu Loc CP.
- (2) Evacuate to BN collection points by most expeditious means.
- (3) Utilize organic/attached I/T capabilities to obtain an immediate interrogation for information of immediate tactical value.
- (4) Deliver PW's to 1/327 for further interrogation.
- (5) Captured personnel determined to be innocent civilians will be delivered to the District Chief by the Regimental S-2.

15-3

SECRET

SECRET

c. Approach Procedures

- (1) Use organic/attached interpreters to screen for information of immediate tactical value.
- (2) Forward to Regimental S-2 by most expeditious means.

c. Other captured materials

- (1) See reference (b).
- (2) Devote particular attention to noting and reporting identifying numbers on clothing and the condition of weapons and equipment.

5. Maps, Photographs, and Area Studies

- a. See reference (b).

6. Counterintelligence

- a. See Appendix 1 (Counterintelligence Plan)

7. Reports and Distribution

- a. See reference (b).

8. Miscellaneous Instructions

- a. Target Information:

- (1) See Appendix 2 (Target List)
- (2) The Target List will be used as an aid to planning supporting arms preparatory fires and increasing the effectiveness of H&I fires.
- (3) Nominations for the Target List will:
 - (a) be fixed or semi-fixed installations, suitable for attack by artillery, air or naval gunfire, and of sufficient importance to warrant pre-planned or repetitive strikes, or be of an unusually restricted nature.
 - (b) be transmitted to this Headquarters (Attn: S-2) and include location, description, and recommended priority.
- (4) 2nd Bn, 11th Marines will assign target numbers as requested by this Headquarters.

Dh

SECRET

(5) Changes and additions to the Target List will be published periodically by this Headquarters as target bulletins.

(6) See Appendix E to reference (c) for Arc Light and WFO-10 targeting procedures.

c. Weather Information

(1) See current 1st Mardiv PERINEREPS.

(2) This Headquarters will disseminate daily forecasts on receipt from higher headquarters.

R. D. Bohn
R. D. BOHN
COLONEL, U. S. MARINE CORPS
COMMANDING

APPENDICES:

- ✓ 1. Counterintelligence Target List
- ✓ 2. Target List

DISSEMINATIONS: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation Houston).

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines
Task Force X-RAY
1st Marine Division (Rein), 717
Phu Bai, RVN
240800H February 1968

Appendix 1 (Counterintelligence Target List) to Annex B
(Intelligence) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation Houston)

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam, 1:50,000, AMS Series L7014, Sheets
6541 I, II; 6641 III, IV.

(b) Phu Loc District Black List

Time Zone: H

1. Installation targets listed below are of military as well as counterintelligence interest:

Target No.	Priority	Target Description	Location
1	7	Storage Facility	AU830035
6	6	VC Hospital (poss)	AU847056
7	4	VC Hospital (poss)	AU843073
31	3	Caves	AU815047
64	2	Tunnel w/supplies	AU808052
78	5	Caves used as Dist Headquarters	ZD181058
79	1	Cave large enough to shelter 2 battalions	AU831065

2. The key personalities listed below are of primary Counter-intelligence interest:

Target Number	Name	Title	Weapon	DOB	Last Location
10	Nguyen Thi Thi	NLF Comm Finance Cadre	Carbine	1939	Phu Hai (H)
18	Nguyen Van Thua	Canh Douy (H) Chief	Carbine		
23	Nguyen Trac	Phu Hai (H) Chief also guerrilla	Grenade	1937	Phu Hai (H)
11	Nguyen Thi Bo	Binh An (H) District Cadre		1949	
22	Tran Dinh	Binh An (H) NLF Village Chairman			
17	Nguyen Thi Sam	Binh An (H) female Sec. NLF			
16	Huynh Thi To	Binh An (H) Vill Cadre NLF (female)			
8	Nguyen Phuong	Binh An, VC ldr/Tax collector AKA BINH, Dist Comm Chief			
20	Truong Luan	Binh An, (P) Comm Cadre - Colt VC Cadre			

D-1-1

SECRET

SECRET

<u>Target Number</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Weapon</u>	<u>DOB</u>	<u>Last Location</u>
21	Bui Du	(D) Comm Cadre	revolver		
19	Nguyen Diem	NLF Comm Chief	Grenades		
		DIEM (H) Chairman			
9	Nguyen Thi Hien	NLF Comm Cadre AID Women		1932	
12	Nguyen Van Chong	Guerr Plt Ldr	LMG		DongAn(H)
15	Nguyen Van Luc	Binh An (H) Political Cadre			
24	Lo Thi Nom	Canh Duong (H) VC liaison		9Oct36	
		Supply Cadre			
26	Huynh Thi Chuyen	Binh An (H) Guerr		1949	
13	Nguyen Thi Tri	Clerk Binh An Youth Ex Comm			
		Propaganda Asst	Carbine		
25	Pham Thi Hoa (Huo)	Dong An (H) Guerr			
14	Nguyen Thanh	Dong An (H) Vill Chairman NLF			

3. Additional personalities are listed in reference (b).

R. D. Bohn
 R. D. BOHN
 COLONEL, U. S. MARINE CORPS
 COMMANDING

TABS:

1. CI Target Overlay (limited distribution) (to be issued)

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 4-68
 (Operation Houston)

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines
Task Force X-RAY
1st Marine Division (Rein), FTF
Fhu Bai, RVN
240800H February 1968

Appendix 2 (Target List) to Annex D (Intelligence) to Operation
Order 4-68 (Operation Houston)

Ref: (a) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series L7014, Sheets
6541 I, II; 6641 III, IV.

Time Zone: H

1. Target List

<u>Tgt No.</u>	<u>Date Acquired</u>	<u>Coord</u>	<u>Tgt Description</u>	<u>Priority</u> *
1220	7Jan68	AU845001	Mortar Psn	III
1221	7Jan68	AU824056	VC Mine Field	II
1225	14Jan68	AU804004	Mortar psn	III
1226	15Jan68	AU808001	Mortar psn	III
1227	15Jan68	AU827075	Fighting psn	II
1229	18Jan68	AU824018	Mortar psn	III
1230	25Jan68	AU835060	5 shelters and 1 gun psn	II
1231	27Jan68	AU812042- 818046	Zig-zag trenchline approx 1500 meters	I
1232	27Jan68	AU814050	9 foxholes	II
1233	27Jan68	AU818051	20 foxholes	II
1234	27Jan68	AU818055	8 foxholes	II
1235	27Jan68	AU823080	Abandoned RVN fortification	I
1236	27Jan68	AU814047	Zig-zag trenchline approx 246 ft length	I
1237	3Feb68	AU857007	Harbor site	III
1197	5Aug67	AT845895	Training Camp	III
1198	17Aug67	AT857896	VC Base Camp	III
1201	25Jun67	AT895925	VC Installation	III
1202	7Jun67	AT818982	RR & Mortar psn	III
1203	7Jan68	AT826983	RR psn	III
1204	10Jan68	AT822995	RR & Mortar psn	III
1205	12Jan68	AT806991	Mortar psn	III
1206	13Jan68	AT814987	Harbor Site	III
1207	13Jan68	AT805993	Mortar psn	III
1208	13Jan68	AT805997	Mortar psn	III
1209	14Jan68	AT888943	Mortar psn	III
1210	14Jan68	AT896945	Mortar psn	III
1211	15Jan68	AT805995	Mortar psn	III
1212	7Jan68	AT827997	RR psn	III
1213	23Dec67	AT889917	VC Base Camp	III
1214	7Jan68	AT816994	Mortar psn	III
1215	7Jan68	AT833997	Mortar psn	III

D-2-1

SECRET

SECRET

<u>Tgt No.</u>	<u>Date Acquired</u>	<u>Coord</u>	<u>Tgt Description</u>	<u>Priority</u>
1216	17Jan68	AT903948	VC Camp	III
1217	30Jan68	AT897939	Mortar psn	III
1218	31Jan68	AT897933	Well constructed bridge & poss mortar psn	III
1239	12Sep67	ZC110920	Training Center	III
1241	7Jan68	ZC128984	Mortar psn	III
1242	5Jan68	ZC167935	Base Camp	III
1243	13Jan68	ZC104988	Mortar psn	III
1244	13Jan68	ZC170970	Mortar psn	III
1245	13Jan68	ZC148998	Mortar psn	III
1246	16Jan68	ZC120973-120990	possible 50 mortar sites	III
1247	16Jan68	ZC114984	12 mortar sites	III
1248	16Jan68	ZC121984	2 mortar sites	III
1249	23Jan68	ZC105985	4 bunkers	II
1250	7Jan68	ZC159987	Fighting holes & bunkers	II
1251	7Jan68	ZC116984	Hvy fortified area/ command psn	I
1252	8Jan68	ZC109955	Fortified area	I
1253	8Jan68	ZC117937	Fortified area	I
1254	6Jul67	ZC040870	VC Hospital	III
1257	14Jul67	ZC038975	Aid station	III
1259	31Dec67	ZC098980	Mortar psn	III
1260	2Jan68	ZC092970	Harbor site	III
1261	7Jan68	ZC056970	Mortar psn	III
1262	7Jan68	ZC093980	Mortar psn	III
1263	7Jan68	ZC095980	Mortar psn	III
1264	7Jan68	ZC096981	OP & foxholes	III
1265	7Jan68	ZC071991	RR psn	III
1266	7Jan68	ZC077996	OP	III
1267	7Jan68	ZC075987	OP	III
1268	7Jan68	ZC076960	OP	III
1269	7Jan68	ZC081961	OP	III
1270	7Jan68	ZC087973	Assembly area & OP	III
1271	7Jan68	ZC079991	8 foxholes	III
1273	7Jan68	ZC076995	Trench	I
1274	7Jan68	ZC065981-070981	Trench	I
1275	7Jan68	ZC053978-070977	Trench	I
1277	7Jan68	ZC095998	Bunkers	II
1278	7Jan68	ZC091989	Bunkers	II
1280	26Dec67	ZC070980	Zig-zag trenchline w/firing psn	I
1281	15Jan68	ZC088988	Amb site w/MG psn	III
1283	25Jan68	ZC064979	2 bunkers	II
1284	10Jan68	ZC073987	Mortar psn	III

D-2-2

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

<u>Tgt No.</u>	<u>Date</u> <u>Acquired</u>	<u>Coord</u>	<u>Tgt Description</u>	<u>Priority</u>
1285	12Jan68	ZC073958	Mortar psn	III
1286	12Jan68	ZC065975	Mortar psn	III
1287	12Jan68	ZC062976	2 Bunkers	II
1288	12Jan68	ZC065973	Mortar psn	III
1289	12Jan68	ZC062978	Mortar psn	III
1290	12Jan68	ZC095968	Mortar psn	III
1291	12Jan68	ZC084972	Mortar psn	III
1292	13Jan68	ZC063978	Bunkers & Mortar Sites	II
1293	13Jan68	ZC073962	OP	III
1294	15Jan68	ZC064979	Bunker	II
1295	20Jan68	ZC091981	Mortar psn	III
1296	20Jan68	ZC058987	Mortar psn	III
1297	20Jan68	ZC068988	Mortar psn	III
1298	20Jan68	ZC088993	Mortar psn	III
1299	20Jan68	ZC078999	Mortar psn	III
1300	23Jan68	ZC064977	2 fighting holes	III
1301	22Jan68	ZC098967	Bunkers	II
1303	18Jan68	ZC205997	Mortar psn	III
1304	18Jan68	ZC205998	6 mortar sites	III
1305	25Jan68	ZC064979	2 bunkers	II
1306	1Feb68	ZC093981	Mortar psn	III
1307	1Feb68	ZC060993	Mortar psn	III
1308	1Feb68	ZC063973	Mortar psn	III
1309	2Feb68	ZC090965	Mortar psn	III
1310	2Feb68	ZC054990	Mortar psn	III
1311	2Feb68	ZC069960	Mortar psn	III
1312	2Feb68	ZC083970	Mortar psn	III
1313	2Feb68	ZC088998	Mortar psn	III
1314	2Feb68	ZC092973	Mortar psn	III
1315	1Feb68	ZC103989	Mortar psn	III
1316	2Feb68	ZC102982	Mortar psn	III
1317	2Feb68	ZC110990	Mortar psn	III
1318	27Jan68	ZC203009	Fortified psns	II
1319	5Feb68	ZC097963	Mortar psn	III
1320	6Feb68	ZC095995	Mortar psn	III
1321	9Feb68	ZC098980	Mortar psn	III
1322	10Feb68	ZC092978	Mortar psn	III
1323	10Feb68	ZC094967	Mortar psn	III
1324	10Feb68	ZC074982	Mortar psn	III
1325	10Feb68	ZC064975	Mortar psn	III
1326	13Feb68	ZC091983	Mortar psn	III
1327	14Feb68	ZC094965	Mortar psn	III
1328	14Feb68	ZC063982	Mortar & RR psn	III
1329	8Feb68	ZC011964	Possible base area	III
1330	8Feb68	ZC013968	Def psn	II
1331	8Feb68	ZC014966	Def psn	II
1332	8Feb68	ZC013965	Def psn	II
1333	10Feb68	ZC092978	Mortar psn	III
1334	10Feb68	ZC094967	Mortar psn	III
1335	10Feb68	ZC074982	Mortar psn	III

D-4-3

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

<u>Eng No.</u>	<u>Date</u> <u>Acquired</u>	<u>Coord</u>	<u>Eng Description</u>	<u>Priorities</u>
1336	10Feb68	ZC064975	Mortar psn	III
1337	4Feb68	ZC154997	Mortar psn	III
1338	5Feb68	ZC160989	Mortar psn	III
1339	5Feb68	ZC163983	Mortar psn	III
1340	7Feb68	ZC100964	Mortar psn	III
1341	30Oct67	ZD003034	AA/AW psn w/5 foxholes	II
1342	7Jan68	ZD096011	Mortar psn	III
1343	7Jan68	ZD097006	Mortar psn	III
1344	7Jan68	ZD086007	Mortar psn	III
1345	7Jan68	ZD088007	Mortar psn	III
1346	7Jan68	ZD085005	Mortar psn	III
1347	7Jan68	ZD122002	Mortar psn	III
1348	7Jan68	ZD221011	Mortar psn	III
1349	7Jan68	ZD128019	Mortar psn	III
1350	9Jan68	ZD163019	Mortar psn	III
1351	9Jan68	ZD139016	Mortar psn	III
1352	10Jan68	ZD194011	Mortar psn	III
1353	10Jan68	ZD153015	Mortar psn	III
1354	10Jan68	ZD183016	Mortar psn	III
1355	10Jan68	ZD140003	Mortar psn	III
1356	12Jan68	ZD144006	Mortar psn	III
1357	10Jan68	ZD106005	Mortar psn	III
1358	10Jan68	ZD138008	Mortar psn	III
1359	10Jan68	ZD159017	Mortar psn	III
1360	10Jan68	ZD195011	Mortar psn	III
1361	10Jan68	ZD141005	Mortar psn	III
1362	10Jan68	ZD194011	Mortar psn	III
1363	10Jan68	ZD194008	Mortar psn	III
1364	10Jan68	ZD140034	Mortar psn	III
1365	10Jan68	ZD137011	Mortar psn	III
1366	4Jan68	ZD172055	En indoctrination Center	III
1367	4Jan68	ZD168048	En indoctrination Center	III
1368	24Jan68	ZD200005	Trench	I
1369	10Feb68	ZD088005	Mortar psn	III
1370	10Feb68	ZD094014	Mortar psn	III
1372	4Feb68	ZD141008	Mortar psn	III
1373	5Feb68	ZD199010	Mortar psn	III
1374	4Feb68	ZD206011	Mortar psn	III
1396	27Jan68	ZD207033	Irrigation trench w/defensive capabilities	III
1397	27Jan68	ZD207048	2 Zig-zag trenches	I
1398	27Jan68	ZD205056	3 foxholes, poss transshipment point	III
1375	26Jun67	YC950960	Aid station	IV
1376	27Jun67	YC962968	Observation Post	III
1377	7Nov67	YC995945	Training Center	III

E-2-4

SECRET

SECRET

Tgt No.	Date	Coord	Tgt Description	Priority
1378	24 Aug 67	YC985835	VC Hospital	IV
1379	3 Feb 68	YC992968	Harbor Sites	III
1380	3 Feb 68	YC987973	Harbor Sites	III
1381	30 Oct 67	YD997032	8 foxholes	III
1386	20 Jan 68	YD942178	Bivouac Area	III
1387	20 Jan 68	YD957155	Bivouac Area	III
1388	20 Jan 68	YD973152	Bivouac Area	III
1389	3 Jan 68	YD948214	Base area	III
1390	6 Feb 68	YD978072	Assembly area	III
1391	7 Feb 68	YD967057	Mortar psn	III
1392	7 Feb 68	YD967053	Mortar psn	III
1393	7 Feb 68	YD965057	2 AW psns	II
1394	13 Feb 68	YD973073- 978072	Fortified psns & trenches	I
1395	11 Feb 68	YD912107	Mortar psn	III

* Priorities

- I - Capable of preventing accomplishment of the mission
- II - Capable of interfering with accomplishment of the mission
- III - Routine H&I fires
- IV - Restricted targets - Not to be destroyed

R. D. Bohn
 R. D. BOHN
 COLONEL, U. S. MARINE CORPS
 COMMANDING

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 4-68
 (Operation Houston)

SECRET

Hq, 5th Marines
 Task Force XRAY
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
 Phu Bai, Republic of Vietnam
 230125H Feb 1968

Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

Time Zone: H

1. Distribution of this order will be as follows:

CG, 1st MarDiv	2
CG, Task Force XRAY	4
CG, 1st Bde 101st Abn Div	4
5th Marines	15
1st Bn 5th Marines	2
2nd Bn 5th Marines	2
3rd Bn 5th Marines	4
1st Bn 327th Inf (AB)	4
2nd Bn 502nd Inf (AB)	4
2nd Bn 11th Marines	4
1st Marines	2
7th Marines	2
Command Chronology	1
9th Engr Bn, FMF	1
MCB 121	1
35th Engr Bn, USA	1
File	1

R. D. Bohn

R. D. BOHN
 Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Annex X (Distribution) to Operation Order 4-68 (Operation HOUSTON)

X-1

SECRET

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	S-3 5TH MAR
PLACE	PHU BAI RUU
FROM (Date and hour)	010001H FEB 68
TO (Date and hour)	012400H FEB 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	010001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F, X
0020	0115	2	312250H	H Co 7/5 BRIDGE SEC. LOC VD 984048 REC'D 75 RDS S/A + 1 SATCHEL CHARGE N OF POSITION CHARGE EXPLODED OUTSIDE WIRE. RET'D 200 RDS S/A NO DAM TO BRIDGE WILL SEARCH AT FIRST LIGHT	S, F, X
0140	0145	3	312340H	H+S Co 7/5 FT LP 3123 011029 HEARD EST 2 EN 20 m FROM LP EN FIRED APPROX 20 RDS S/A AT SAME. LP REC'D 50 RDS S/A 2M-26 GRENS + RET'D TO CP. LP TO BE RE LOCATED + AREA TO BE SEARCHED AT FIRST LIGHT	S, F, X
0002	0538	4	310455H	H-8 DEF PERIM LOC YD 974057 WAS TAKEN UNDER HEAVY MORTAR + RKT ATTACK (35 RDS 82mm + 20 RPK) + SMALL ARMS FROM LARGE EN FORCE EN ATTEMPTED TO BREACH WIRE FROM 2 DIRECTIONS + WAS suc- CESSFUL UNTIL EN USED TEAR GAS + APPROX 35 EN ENTERED. VT WAS CALLED ON POSIT. + REACTION FORCE FM 7/5 REQ. Ex- TENSIVE DAM DONE TO STRUCTURES HOWEVER SIGHTING HOLES + FIGHTING POSITIONS ARE IN GOOD CONDITION CAP H-8 REIN + REMAINED IN POSIT	S, F, X
0630	0637	5	010830H	H+S Co 7/5 Perim DEF LOC 054026 LP'S OBS 4 BOATS AT 048029 2 WITH FLASHING LIGHTS. FIRED 8 RDS 105mm ILLUME, 180 RDS S/A + 14 RDS 106 HE. 1 BOAT RET 10 RDS S/A. 3 BOATS SANK 1 FROM	S, F, X
0810	0830	6	010750H	CO B 1/5 ZD 095007 SIT CONFUSING IN REGARDS TO BRIDGE CAN NO 200900 CO B 1/5 IN CONTACT AND MOVING TOWARDS CAP H-5 TO REENFORCE CAP H-5 CAP H-5 HAS BEEN PENETRATED AND FIGHTING IS TAKING PLACE ON TWO SIDES WITHIN POSITION DIST. HQ. IS RECEIVING ROCKET FIRE FROM THREE SIDES. MUOC NGAT TAKEN OVER BY 130 ENEMY.	S, F, X
0930	1030	7	310415H	CO H2/5 YD 980053 986048 EACH BRIDGE REC'D APPROX 10RDS 60mm FROM UNK POSITION AND 10 HAND SATCHEL CHARGERS AND 100RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:*a. Unit or Section:*

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.*c. From:* Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.*d. To:* Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.**2. Body:***a. Time In:*

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.*d. DTG:* Enter date/time group of radio message.*e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:*

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION	
PLACE PHU BIA RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 010001H JAN 68	TO (Date and hour) 012400H JAN 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		7	(cont)	BRIDGE 7 REC'D 12RDS B-40 ROCKETS AIMED AT ONTOS. RET'D 400ORDS 7.62 AND 600ORDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 25M-26 GRENADES AND CP AND 1 PLT FROM H CO WENT AS REACTION FORCE TO RELIEVE PRESSURE ON H UNITS AND CAP H-8. 1 USMC KIA 5 USMC WIA EVAC.		
1000	1038	8	010400H	5TH MARINES PERIMETER YD881128 OBS'D 7 MEN THROUGH STARLIGHT SCOPE APPROX 200 METERS IN FRONT OF PERIMETER ENTER SMALL BUILDING FIRED 40mm DESTROYED BUILDING ALSO FIRED 81mm MORTARS AND ARTY MISSION AND REC'D UNK NUMBER OF SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM THE ENEMY SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT AND FOUND BLOODY BAND AGES AND DRAG MARKS.		S, F, X,
1200		9	010200H	FOO 215 CHOPPED TO 1/1		S, F, X,
1400		10	011400H	ALL CAP UNITS CHOPPED TO US IN OUR AO (4, 6, 9)		S, F, X,
1425			011430H	H2/5 chopped to 5th Marines under direction of Task Force X-RAY AS PHU BIA Reserve		S, F, X,
2245	2314	11	010210H	1/2 Bn Assembly Area vic 2C 024984 rec'd est 80 rds 82mm mortar fire during hours between 0210H & 1015H. Counter mortar radar & searchlight knocked out of action. Comm was disrupted but is partially restored. En rds inflicted undetermined amount of tentage damage & downed 1 helo attempting extraction of recon insert. Immediately commenced counter mortar fire on suspected en positions. Loc vic 2C 093981, 063973, 060993, & 103989. Approx 200 rds 81mm mortar & 100 rds 105mm HE, were expended. Damage inflicted on enemy positions is unknown. 1 USMC POW & 10 USMC WIAE.		S, F, X,
2300	0147	12	010915H-011400H	H45 1/2 Plat Reaction Forces vic 2C 084991. CAP H-5 was under attack by heavy mortar, rocket & ground forces. Plat(-) reaction force was dispatched to relieve CAP H-5. Reaction force rec'd 6 rds 82mm mortar vic 2C 081984. An additional Plat(-) was dispatched to relieve/rein		S, F, X,

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:*a. Unit or Section:*

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.*c. From:* Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.*d. To:* Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.**2. Body:***a. Time In:*

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.*d. DTG:* Enter date/time group of radio message.*e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:*

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions; is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
010001H Feb 68	012400H Feb 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
		12 (cont)		unit in contact. Upon return of evacs to Bn assembly area, units cont to push towards objective area & were taken under fire by heavy s/a, B-40 rockets, & intermittent 82 mm mortar fire. An additional Plat (4) was dispatched to relieve/rein units in contact. Units were still unable to advance. Under cover of approx 100 rds 81mm HE, reaction forces were consolidated & blocking force established at ZC 081993 to prevent an egress from Phu Loc directly to the south. An enemy force of approx 150 NVA was observed at ZC 085928 moving SE. Fired approx 50 rds 81mm HE on an w/ unknown results. Dangerously short of ammo & without any enemy sightings or further contact, unit was returned to Bn assembly area. Action resulted in 8 USMC KIA, 43 USMC WIAE & 11 NVA KIA Cont.	S, E, X
0210	0235	13	010530H-011420H	B's Co Reaction Force. Recd 5-6 rds 82mm mortar fire in undetermined on mortar pen. At same time, CAP H-5 recd rockets, mortars & s/a fire. AT 010730H B's v/c ZD 095007, enroute to reinforce CAP H-5, encountered heavy s/a & 82mm mortar fire in ZD 094006. Further resistance was met at Can Hai Bridge (which had been destroyed by enemy & was possible to foot traffic only. Fired 81mm mortar & maneuvered to CAP H-5, which was occupied by enemy. Recaptured CAP H-5 & left sqd as security. Pursued on with remaining forces. Fired 81mm mission on routes of egress. Regrouped forces at Can Hai Village (v/c ZD 087006). Unable to sweep village due to	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
010001 H Feb 68	012400 H Feb 68

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 FIFTH MARINES	
PLACE PHH BAI RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 020001H FEB 68	TO (Date and hour) 022400H FEB 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	020001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0300	0405	2	020200H	CAP H-5 PERIMETER DEF LOCATED VIC COORD ZD 086007. ENEMY FORCE OF APPROX 200 ATTACKED CAP H-5 WITH SATCHEL CHARGES AND SMALL ARMS. APPROX 15 RDS 82MM MORTAR AND APPROX 10 RDS B-40 ROCKET WERE ALSO REC'D. ATTACKING FORCE INCLUDED SEVERAL YOUNG WOMEN ARMED WITH SACHEL CHARGES AND DRESSED IN BLUE AND BLK PJ'S. MANO ON THE ENEMY ALSO WORE GREEN UTILITIES, HELMETS, PACKS AND FLAK JACKETS. SOME CARRIED OLD STYLE GAS MASK WITH CONISTER ON SIDE OF FACE PIECE. TEAR GAS ALSO USED BY ENEMY EARLY IN THE ATTACK. EN PENETRATED CAP H-5 POSIT WITH NO DIFFICULTY FOR ALMOST ALL USMC AND PF'S WERE OUTSIDE COMPOUND ON LP'S. ENEMY DESTROYED ALL BUNKERS AND LIVING QUARTERS IN CP, BLEW UP BRIDGE ALONG SIDE OF CP AND ROAMED WILLAGE AT WILL UNTIL AFTER FIRST LIGHT. EN FORCE TRAVELED ALONG HWY 1 FROM NORTH WEST. 105 MM VT WAS FIRED ON CAP H-5 CP. SPOOKEY ILLUMINATED AND STRAFED. REACTION FORCE FROM CO B 1/5 WAS DISPATCHED AND LINKED UP WITH CAP H-5 PERSONELL WHO WERE FIGHTING FROM HOUSE TO HOUSE. HUEY GUNSHIPS STRAFED AND ROCKETED WHILE JETS BOMED ENEMY INSIDE AND OUT OF VILLAGE. CAP H-5 CP WAS REOCCUPIED AT APPROX 011300H. MEDEVACS WERE THEN ACCOMPLISHED AND SURVIVING USMC AND PF'S MOVED TO PHU LOC DISTRIC HQ. THERE THEY JOINED FORCES WITH PERSONELL FROM CAP H-6 AND A-1/5 TO DEFEND DISTRIC HQ. ARRIVAL TIME 011700H. 2 USMC KIA, 1 PF KIA, 4 USMC WIA EVAC, 1 USMC WIA NON EVAC, 4 PF WIA NON EVAC. ENEMY LOSSES ARE UNKNOWN AT THIS TIME.	S,F,X
0230	0300	3	022325H	E CO 2/5 SQD BRIDGE SEC LOC YD 980053 REC'D 200 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 20 TO 30 RIFLE GRENS FROM ABOVE COORD. RET'D 1200 RDS S/A 60 M-79 RDS 2 LAAWS CALLED ARTY MSN REC'D 20 RDS 105MM HE WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.	S,F,X
0340	0343	4	011705H	HQ Co 5TH MAR LOC YD 883135 REC'D 2 to 3 RDS 122MM RKT FIRE 1 RD BELIEVED TO HAVE BEEN ARMED WITH DELAYED FUSE ALL RDS IMPACTED IN CANTONEMENT 1 DAM 1 BUTLER BUILDING - SOUNDED COUNTER RKT FIRED ON EN. COORD. 1 WIA NE	S,F,X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3	
PLACE PHU BAI	
FROM (Date and hour) 020001 FEB 68	TO (Date and hour) 022400H FEB 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0838	0845	5	020700H	15 CP ZC 076985 Recd APPROX. 100 Rds of 82mm FIRE. FIRE WAS SPACED REGULARLY INDICATING 2 or 3 TUBES. RET'd counter mortar FIRE on SUSPECTED POSITIONS FIRE CEASED APPROX. 0720H	S, F, X,
0935	0949	6	020850H	15 CP ZC 076985 Recd 8-10 Rds 82mm FIRE from UNK pos POSITION. RET'd no FIRE on ANY POSITION.	S, F, X,
1037	1046	7	021030H	2415 Ssd Sec 4D 980053 CHANGE FROM SPOT REPORT OF 012325H FROM RIFLE GRENADE TO 60mm mortar FIRE HIT SIDE OF BRIDGE MAKING A hole 1 1/2 FT by SFT. BRIDGE IS STILL PASSABLE.	S, F, X,
1058		8	021058H	SAME AS 012325H	S, F, X,
1054	1414	9	020900H	Hals CHOPPED TO 1st MANNES 15 C.P. Recd 5-10 Rds 82mm (HE) FROM UNK POSITION FIRED 30 rds 81mm (HE) ON SUSPECTED ENEMY POSITION. 1 WIA EVAC	S, F, X,
1350	1419	10	020700H	AVS ZC 09200 while SITTING IN NIGHT POSITION Recd APPROX. 15 rds B-40 ROCKETS, GRENADES, AND AUTO-SEMI AUTO FIRE IN EXCESS OF 1000 Rds. RET'd 1800 Rds small arms FIRE 12m-79 Rds, 4 LAWS, 8m-26 GRENADES MANEUVERED ON ENEMY POSITIONS 15 WIA EVAC, 2 NUA CONF	S, F, X,
1430	1447	11	020840-021400H	8 GRENADES OF UNK TYPE ZC 076985 Recd 42 rds 82mm FIRE. FIRE WAS INTERMITTENT THROUGHOUT ABOVE TIME. RET'd counter mortar FIRE on SUSPECTED POSITIONS UNK number of Rds FIRED. 1 WIA minor	S, F, X,
1450	1640	12	021345H	15 CP ZC 076985 Obsd Flash and heard enemy mortar as rd left tube. FIRED 12 rds 105mm (WP) and 26 rds (HE) and obsd secondary explosions	S, F, X,

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit, if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
020001H Feb 68	022400H Feb 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
1650	1646	13	021030H	B Co 15 085097 while moving into position to assist A Co Rec'd under Termined amount of AUTO/ WPNS FIRE, B-40 ROCKETS and 82mm mortar Fm APPROX. 100 NVA; Ret'd under Termined amount of SLA, LAWS, Gommms. called arty and 81mm missions on enemy positions. 1WIA EVAC 12 NVA CONF.	S F X
1651	1651	14	021415H	45 CP ZC 076985 while choppers were resupplying 45, Rec'd 3-5 incoming Rds of 82mm FIRE. 2 usmc awaiting TRANSPORTATION were inside bunker. 82mm hit and penetrated bunker. Nuey Gunships ESCORT Ret'd FIRE and enemy FIRE CEASED 2 WIA EVAC	S F X
2138		15	022138H	Fm 15 Posit REP ON A & B	S, F, M
2258		16	021755H	E Co 3/5 SMO BRIDGE SEC LOC 967062 Rec'd 800 RDS SMALL ARMS & 10 B-40 RKT RDS FROM EST PLAT (REIN) OF ENEMY LOC 967058. Ret'd FIRE WITH 800 RDS SMALL ARMS AND ARTY MSN OF 20 RDS 105mm HE. PLAT (-) REACTION FORCE DISPATCHED TO REIN BRIDGE WHILE IN ROUTE ENCOUNTERED WITHDRAWING EN. RESULTING IN FIRE FIGHT. EN FIRED APPROX 250 RDS SLA, app 500 RDS SLA & 20 RDS M-79 WERE RETURNED. ARRIVAL TIME 022130H & CONSOLIDATED FORCES WILL EVAC WIA'S AT FIRST LIGHT.	S, F, X
		19	022359H	Site rep to TF XRAY.	S, F, X
		20	022800H	Journal closed.	S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 FIFTH MARINES	
PLACE PHU Bai RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 030000H FEB 68	TO (Date and hour) 032400H FEB 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	030000H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F
0036	0047	2	032250H	H+S Co 2/5 PERIM DEF LOC ZD 028022 RECD 27 INCOMING GRENS FROM UNK NO OF ENEMY. RET'D 33 M-26 GRENS, 800 RDS SM/ARMS, 3 RDS 81MM ILLUM & ALL ENEMY FIRE CEASED, AREA TO BE SEARCHED AT FIRST LIGHT. 1 USMC WIA MINOR.	S, F, X S, F, M
0100		3	030100H	B Co 45 NIGHT POSIT & ACTIVITIES	
0435	0445	4	021945H	A Co S+D LOC ZD 085002 WHILE MOVING TO NIGHT POSITION 1 RD 105MM HE, FIRED AS PREP FIRE, FELL SHORT & IMPACTED 25M FROM FRIENDLY TROOPS CHECK FIRE WAS CALLED. CHECK WAS MADE FOR FRIENDLY CASUALTIES - 2 USMC WIA	S, F, X S, F, X S, F, X
0855		5	030855H	B Co 2/5 CHOPPED TO 5TH MARINES	
1210		6	031210H	2/5 CP CHOPPED TO 1ST MAR.	
1330	1428	7	030745H	B 45 S+G ZD 074007 detailed SEARCH OF AREA REVEALED THE FOLLOWING 3 FRESH GRAVES ROLL COMM WIRE, MISCELL CLOTHING ITEMS MEDICAL SUPPLIES THE FRESH GRAVES REVEALED 3 VN BODIES DRESSED IN UNDERWEAR ALL DIED FROM GUNSHOT WOUNDS AND SHARPNEL ALSO FOUND DOCU- MENTS. S-2 IS CHECKING DOCU- MENTS. 3 VC KIA CONF.	S, F, X S, F, X S, F, X
1335	1433	8	030915H	B 45 S+G ZC 082904 while SEARCHING VILLAGE man came FROM HOUSE and ran when HE OBS'D UNIT. Told man to HALT 3 TIMES man didn't STOP UNIT FIRED 10 RDS 81A KILLING MAN SEARCH OF MAN REVEALED 1 CHICOM GRENADE, 1 VC KIA CONF	S, F, X S, F, X S, F, X
1740	1435	9	031223H	45 CP ZC 076984 RECD 6 RDS 82mm FIRE FM UNK POSITION. FIRED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE OF 16 RDS 81mm	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 STH MAR	
PLACE PHU BAI	
FROM (Date and hour) 030001 H FEB 68	TO (Date and hour) 032400 H FEB 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
1406	1440	10	031230H	DY5 Co 5 RECON / S&D ZD 208009 While sweeping along MSR Rec'd 1rd SNIPER FIRE while sitting up LZ Rec'd 1rd Comm FIRE and 10-20 Rds SIA FIRE from unobsd enemy to THE N.W. RET'd 50-100 Rds SIA and Grds m-79. SENT S&D TO SEARCH AREA NEG- RESULTS completed med EVAC 1 WIA EVAC	SFX
1415	1600	11	031125H	A Co 15 S&D ZD 089005 while conducting search of hamlet Find Find small cache of enemy EQUIPMENT. ALL explosive devices were destroyed. Will find remaining equipment to BN S-2 except for RICE which was also destroyed. 1-US Carbine ser# 6290017, 20-14lb blocks TNT 1 stick C-4, 1 chicom grenade, 3 m-26 grenades 1-US bayonet w/ scabbard 1-US canteen/cover 4 bamboo wrapped packets of RICE-75 lbs per pack.	SFX
1740	1905	12	031550H	A 15 S&C ZC 094994 as unit was completing search of village unit on left flank took 3 rocket Rds (B-40) and 10-15 rds SIA at same time Rec'd 12 rds of Comm from 2nd GRID. RET'd APPROX 500 Rds SIA 20 m-79 enemy broke contact moved unit fwd to GRID 093 989 and obsd 2-3 VC tunnelling south 9 WIA	SFX
2016	2050	13	021755H	Follow WP E Co 2/5 Loc YD 967062 SEARCH REVEALED 3 CHI-COM GRENS, 300 RDS NVA DISINTEGRATING BELT MG AMMO, 2 CTG BELTS (1 WITH BLOOD & 2 GUNSHOT HOLES, 1 WEATHERED AK-47, 1 9mm CHI- COM PISTOL (BOTH WPNS UNSERVICEABLE) 2 PR TROUSERS, 6 30 RD MAG SOR AK 47 1 NVA KIA C	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:*a. Unit or Section:*

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.*c. From:* Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.*d. To:* Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.**2. Body:***a. Time In:*

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.*d. DTG:* Enter date/time group of radio message.*e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:*

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	S-3 FIFTH MARINES	
PLACE	PHU Bai RUN	
FROM (Date and hour)	030001 FEB 68	TO (Date and hour) 032400 FEB 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
2020	2245	14	022250H	FOLLOW-UP SWEEP AREA FND TRAMPLED BRUSH BUT RAIN HAD WASHED AWAY ALL SIGNS OF EN CASUALTIES	S, F, X
2015	2030	15	031345H	E Co 715 PLAT CMB LOC VIC VD 967056 WAS TAKEN UNDER FIRE WITH APPROX 1000 RDS SM ARMS EST EN STRENGTH PLAT. EN DRESSED IN GREEN UTILITIES, HELMETS & FLAK JACKETS. REC'D FIRE WITH 2000 RDS S/A & MANEUVERED TO OUTFLANK EN FIRED ARTY MEN OF 140 RDS 105 MM HE & SWEEP W TO E THRU EN POSITION. TOTAL EST NO RDS FIRED EN 5000 SEND 9000 + SO M-79, 1 USMC KIA 1 USN KIA, 4 USMC WIA, 19 NVA KIA CONF	S, F, X
2130	2205	16	031550H	FOLLOW UP SEARCH OF AREA FIRED ON BY ARTY & HUEY GUN SHIPS CONFIRMED EN MORT POSIT & 1 NVA KIA CONF	S, F, X
2115	2207	17	031950H	B Co 715 Co S+D 2C084991 WHILE SET IN NIGHT PSN, A LAND MINE OR GREN WAS DETONATED. SEARCH OF AREA TO BE CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT.	S, F, X
2310	2330	18	031300H	-1900H D Co 715 RECON / S+D LOC 2D 020011 - REC'D APPROX 2000 RDS SA, 12 B-40 RKT RDS, 4 75 RECOILLESS RIFLE & 15 TO 20 RDS 82 & 60 mm MORTAR MIXED FROM EST 1 NVA / VC COMPANY REIN. EN DRESSED IN GRAY CLOTHING AS WELL AS CIVILIAN ATIRE. DEPLOYED 2 PLATS ON LINE BOTH WERE HEAVILY CAMOUFLAGED ENGAGED & UNABLE TO MOVE EFFICIENTLY DUE TO WORK POSITS OF SNIPERS & FORTIFIED POSITS. FIRED 46 RDS 60mm MORTAR, 32 LAWS, 4800 SMALL ARMS 100 M-79, & CALLED APPROX 100 RDS NGF + ARTY. ONCE EN STRENGTH WAS APPARENT REQUESTED TO RETURN TO CB. REC'D 15-20 RDS	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 FIFTH MARINES	
PLACE PHU BAI RUN	
FROM (Date and hour) 030001 N FEB 68	TO (Date and hour) 032400H FEB 68

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	S-3 FIFTH MAR
PLACE	PHU BAI RVN
FROM (Date and hour)	040001 FEB 68
TO (Date and hour)	042400H FEB 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	040001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F
0407	0434	2	040200H	B Co 15 Co S+D LOC ZC084990 LP REC'D 1 INCOMING GREN. RE RETURNED RETRIEVED WOUNDED, DIS PATCHED ANOTHER LP TO NEAR- BY POSIT. WILL EVAC CAS, & SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT H USMC EVAC	S, F, X
0720	0730	3	031400H	C 15 Sqd Cmb AT 907951 while moving to objective on recon PTH POINT MAN TRIPPED EXPLOSIVE de- VICES. SEARCHED AREA NEG. RESULTS called for and completed med EVAC. 1 WIA EVAC	S, F, X
1330	1340	4	041315H	15 C.P AT COORDS 129012 while moving in area of advance DISCOVERED BRIDGE AT 125012 COMPLETELY DESTROYED	S, F, X
1520	1550	5	041330H	A B CO SED AT COORDS ACO. 135015 ACD. AT 135007 ENEMY AT 141008 D CO MINED 3/4 AND 82MM MORTAR AID RECEIVING 3/4 FM EST PRT SIDE ENEMY FORCE REQUESTED ARTY MISSION (28 ROUNDS 105MM HE) A RET'D 3/4 ENEMY BROKE CONTACT AND FLED IN SOUTHERLY DIRECTION HAD HUEY GUN SHIP CHECK AREA VILLAGER INFORMED 15 KIT CARBON SCOUT OF APPROX 200 HARD CORE W/1 MORTAR TUBE & 6 ROCKETS (TYPE UNKNOWN) IN THE AREA. FOUND APPROX 200 LBS OF RICE WHICH VILLAGERS SAID TO HAVE BELONGED TO VL. 1 BURNING HUT CAUSED DETONATION OF LARGE AMOUNT OF SPARKS APPARENTLY TO HIDDEN IN HUT FOLLOW UP TO BE SUBMITTED.	S, F, X
1645	1715	6	041600H	CAP H Hqs. REC'D APPROX 50 RDS 500M FM COORDS 091991. CALLED IN ARTY MISSION CONSISTING OF 8 RDS 105 HE. UNABLE TO SEARCH AREA.	S, F, X
1725	1747	7	041300H	B 15 AT COORDS 118016 + 120016 + 125016 WHILE MOVING ALONG AXIS OF ADVANCE FIND 3 ANTI TANK MINES ON HAD TOP ROAD IN PLACES WHERE ROAD SURFACE HAD BEN BROKEN	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:*a. Unit or Section:*

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.*c. From:* Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.*d. To:* Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.**2. Body:***a. Time In:*

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.*d. DTG:* Enter date/time group of radio message.*e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:*

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
042001H Feb 68	042400H Feb 68

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 5TH MAR	
PLACE PHU Bai RUN	
FROM (Date and hour) 050001 FEB	TO (Date and hour) 052400H FEB 67

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	050001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F
2345	0040	2	041455H	D Co 1st Co S&C LOC 207008. WHILE IN MOVEMENT TO THU BLUU VILLAGE LOC ZD203010 REC'D SNIPER FIRE FROM EN LOC ZD198010 REC'D SNIPER FIRE FROM EN LOC ZD198010. AT THIS TIME 1 CLAYMORE MINE WAS DETONATED + 4 RDS 82 MM HE WERE REC'D. CONT TO MOVE + ENGAGED EST CO NVA/ VC STRENGTH 150-200 DRESSED IN GREEN UNIFORMS, PACKS, PITH HELMETS + COORDINATED MANEUVERING BY UTILIZING WHISTLES. EN EXPENDED UNK NO S/A + 20-25 RDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE. RET'D FIRE WITH 9000 RDS S/A, 80 RDS 155MM HE, 150 RDS 81mm, 500 RDS .50 CAL MG MANEUVERED TOWARD ENEMY. BROKE CONTACT COMMENCED MOVEMENT BACK TO CB FOR NIGHT ACT COMMITMENT. 7 USMC WIA - 11 EN KIA CONF	S, F, X
0102	0120	3	041620H	A Co 1st Co S&D LOC ZC154997 POINT CROSSING CREEK OBS 8-12 EN EN FIRED 4 B-40 RKTS, 250-300 RDS S/A SRDS 60mm + 8 GRENS. S&D RET'D FIRE WITH 500 RDS SM ARMS 8-10 RDS M-19 + FIRED ARTY MSN OF 15 RDS 105MM HE. S&D JOINED Co + SWEEP THRO EN POSIT WINEG RESULTS	S, F, X
0030	0225	4	010800H-011900H	(LATE ENTRY) B Co 1st MIA RETURNEES LOC ZD 079008 UPON APPROACHING BRIDGE AT ZD 077007 S&D WAS AMB BY EN FORCE OF UNK SIZE AND SUBJECT TO MUY AUTOMATIC WPNS FIRE. S&D FELL BACK TAKING UP DEFENSIVE POSITION AT ZD 077009 AND RETURNED FIRE S&D LDR + RO WERE KILLED DURING INITIAL ENCOUNTER. FOR THE REMAINDER OF THE DAY THE S&D WAS UNDER DIRECTION OF	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
050001H Feb 68	052400H Feb 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		3	CONT	PLAT GUIDE & MAINTAINED ITS POSITION AWAITING REMAINDER OF COMPANY MOVING FROM EAST SEVERAL EXCHANGES OF FIRE OCCURED THROUGHOUT THE DAY WITH ENEMY FORCES TO THE EAST VIC ZD 083010 AND SOUTH AT ZD 077003. HOWEVER NO EFFORT WAS MADE BY EN TO ASSULT SQD AT THIS TIME. AT 1430H SQD WAS ABLE TO WITNESS ENEMY WITHDRAWING BY BOAT VIC ZD 084007. A DIRECT ARTY HIT WAS ON A OBS ON A GROUP OF 35 EN MASSED IN THESE BOATS. A NUMBER OF EN WERE OBS. TO CHANGE CLOTHING AND ATTEMPT TO ESCAPE BY WATER BY MINGELING WITH CIVILIANS. SQD KILLED BY SNIPER FIRE & AUTO WPNs FIRE 7 EN WHO ATTEMPTED TO MANEUVER ON SQD'S NORTH FLANK. 12 EN WERE KILLED AND 1 60MM MORTAR POSIT WAS SILENCED BY ARTY CALLED IN BY SQD WHILE RADIO WAS STILL OPERATIVE. AT 011600 SQD POSITION WAS APPROACHED BY 3 NATIONAL POLICE OFFICERS FLEEING CAU-HI. NAT'L POLICE STATED THAT EN IN DONG-LUU WERE INTENT ON ASSULTING SQD'S POSIT AT NIGHT FALL. SQD WITHDREW TO WEST IN THE COMPANY OF NAT'L POLICE AND SUBSEQUENTLY EFFECTED EVACUATION BY BOAT FROM GIA LONG HAM-LET LOC VIC ZD 078013. AT 011645 SQD WAS PICKED UP BY JUNK FLEET PATROL. 3 USMC WIA 54 EN KIA CONFIRMED (722) 47 KBARTY + N.G.F.	

S.F.I.X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVJMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE

FROM (Date and hour)

050001H FEB

TO (Date and hour)

052400H FEB

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0407	0426	4	041330H	BCo 15 Co S+D (FOLLOW UP) APPREHENDED 2 VN makes ap- prox 25 to 30 yrs old, HAVE ID CARDS, PAD MARKS ON SHOULDERS, ONE CIRCUMSIZED, 2 DETAINEEES TO BE FWD'D FOR FURTHER INTERROGATION BY ITT	S, F, X
1000	1010	5	050900H	B 15 S+D ZC 153996 while moving along route of ad- vance. REC'D APPROX. 6 rds Comm mortar fire, called for and REC'D approx. 30 rds 155mm (HE) SUPPRESSED ENEMY FIRE. 1 WIA minor	S, F, X
1319	1345	6	050800H	C Co 15 Sd Cmb AT 889951 when set in night activities, Sd SET UP BOOBY TRAP THEN when activity LEFT MAN SET one off. CALLED for med evac. 1 WIA EVAC	S, F, X
1321	1347	7	051005H	15 Cmb. GROUP ZC 154995 while crossing RIVER REC'D Gds Comm Fire From The South. RET'D 105mm (HE+WP) AND completed med evac	S, F, X
1440	1449	8	051240H	15 Bn CP ZC 076985 REC'D approx 20-25 rds of 82mm Fire fm above coord over a 50 min. period. Fired coun- ter mortar fire with 15 rds of 81mm (HE) 10 rds 105mm (HE) 10 rds 155mm (HE) completed med EVACS 3 WIA EVAC (Fm 'D' Battery)	S, F, X
1522	1553	9	051515H	E Co 245 Co S+D YD 969052 came upon house with THATCH SECTION and found canteens, medical equipment, chicom linked ammo. SET FIRE to THATCH SECTION RESULTING IN an EXPLOSION PRESUMED TO BE a mortar round.	S, F, X
1710		10	051700	CHOPPED ONE (1) PLAT. C 15 to E Co. 2/5.	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
050001H Feb 68	052400H Feb 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
1755	1822	11	051400H	A15 S&D ZD 197010 Rec'd Grds mortar fire, suspected Comm mortars 30 rds SLA Fire fm unit/number of enemy. Ret'd 300 rds SLA fire. 6-8 Rds Comm called for and rec'd APPROX. 24 rds (HE) 105mm 2 WIA minor	S, F, X
2010	2025	12	051415H	D Co 15 Co S&D Loc AU 805008 While moving in column west on Highway #1 a 40-50 lb explosive de- vice was detonated. Mine was located in bushes off side of road & believed to be electrically detonated. Evaded casualties.	S, F, X
052100		13	051230H	CONT ON MSN. 1 USMC KIA 5 WIA E Co 2/5 Plat CMB Loc YD 970056 Rec'd 200-250 RDS sm/arms from Est Plat EN Loc 970056. MAN- 1 S&D TO TRAP & CLOSE ENEMY S&D Rec'd 200-250 RDS sm/arms & 3 B-40 RKT RDS. Ret'd fire w/ 500 RDS sm/arms + 20 m-79 RDS. MANEUVERED REMAINDER OF PLAT & EN BROKE CONTACT PERSUED EN BY FIRE, SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RES CONT ON MSN. 2 USMC KIA, 1 USMC WIA	S, F, X
2110		14	051515H	E Co 2/5 Plat CMB Loc YD 968053 FND 1 CONCRETE STRUCTURE APPARENTLY USED AS AID STATION BY ENEMY. DISPATCHED 1 S&D TO THE WEST TO RECON AREA. S&D Rec'd 600 RDS SLA FROM EST PLAT EN Loc 967053. PLAT RET'D FIRE WITH 2000 RDS SLA, 50 RDS m-79, 11 RDS 60MM HE & CALLED ARTY MSN OF 50 RDS 105MM HE ON EN POSIT & ROUTES OF WITHDRAWAL. SEARCHED AREA & FND 2 NVA KIA (C), 1 RPG #908203, 142 DRUMS 7.62 LINKED, 2 AK-47 MAG, 2 NVA PACKS, 1 PR NVA BOOTS, 1 NVA CART BELT, 3 E TOOLS + MISC MED SUPPLIES. FND IN STRUCTURE. 1 USMC KIA, 2 NVA KIA CONF	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
030001H Feb 68	052400H Feb 68

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 5TH MARINES	
PLACE Phu Bai RUN	
FROM (Date and hour) 060001H FEB	TO (Date and hour) 012400H FEB

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	060001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F
0751	0815	2	060645H	B'15 S+D ZD 144010 Lead element in column Fnd 1- dead VN male APPROX 30yrs. old with hands Tied behind his back, man was lying in middle of road of VILLAGE AT above coord. 1-KIA VN.	SFX
0950	1055	3	060805H	H&S 15 S+D Sec ZD 083993 Recd 150-200 Rds auto/semi auto Fire and 1-B40 rocket rd fm either side of road AT above coord. unit obsd enemy emplaced TNT charge along road in front of mine sweep charges not yet set. Retd 300-350 Rds SA 10-12 rds m-79 and called 81mm mission of 61 rds (NS) obsd 1-VC KIA fm m-79 rd. units consolidated and returned to Bn. and station. 1 USN KIA 1-WIA minor USMC	SFX,
1005	1103	4	060810H	45 Bn C.P. ZC 076985 Recd total of 51 rds of 82mm Fire fm above coord. base comm was disrupted and 1-81mm mortar was knocked out. Retd counter mortar fire with 82 rds 105mm (NS) and 10 rds 81mm (NS) and fire ceased. 1 WIA EVAC — 3 NON EVAC	SFX
1410		5	061410H	SPARROW hawk LIFTED OUT	SFX
1515		6	061515H	SPARROW HAWK RETURNED	SFX
1525	1532	7	Follow up to 041330H	2 AK-47 Soviet RIFLES ser* 10054206 + 9474932 3 mag Panna TYPE 30 rds each	S, F, X,
1550	1708	8	061215H	B'15 S+D ZD 085005 Arun Personnell turned over captured RPG-7B (B-50) Rocket launcher sight to S-2 with BCo Arun rep re Finding sight at (ZC 099991) along with 2 KIA CONF. on 04 Feb. sight will be fixed to REGT S-2 2 KIA CONF 1-RPG-7B SITE	SFX,
1855	1858	9	061115H	D Co 15 Ft Sec Loc AU 845998 Fnd 1- PRESSURE TYPE ANTI-TANK MINE IN MIDDLE OF ROAD AT ABOVE	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
060001H Feb 68	062400H Feb 68

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:*a.* Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.*c.* From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.*d.* To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.**2. Body:***a.* Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.*d.* DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.*e.* Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 5TH MARINES	
PLACE PNU Bai RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 070001 FEB	TO (Date and hour) 072400 FEB

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	070001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F, X
1144	1315	2	071035H	E Co 415 S&D YD 966063 obsd 2 VB moving past our positions, Fired 20-25 rds SLA Fire enemy Fled to North leaving 1 battery w/d - 71 written on side of battery was about size of old M.A.V. battery	SFX
1325	1425	3	071150H	B 15 S&D YD 971057 while moving along route of advance Co B rec'd undetermined amount of SLA fires and 82mm mortars. Ret'd undetermined amount of SLA fire. Rec'd arty mission and rec'd 20 rds of 105mm (HE) swept area and found 1-VC KIA CONF and 1-VC WIA and 1 French M.G.	SFX
1442	1429	4	070840H	H+S 15 S&D Sec ZC 084994 SWEEP Team heard noise in vic. of a hay stack that sounded like a radio transmitter. Team probed hay stack and ground around it, noise continued fired one rd. M-79 into hay stack and probed further with neg- results	SFX
1500	1510	5	071345H	B 15 Co S&D YD 968054 while sweeping towards obj. rec'd ldr's incoming mortars unk TYPE and un- determined amount of SLA fire and B-40 rocket. Ret'd unk number of SLA, M-79, 60mm reg gunships and arty. Rec'd ldr's 105mm (HE) swept area find 1-VC KIA, 2 AK-47 5 WIA EVAC	SFX
1603	1629	6	071425H	1st engr Bn ZC 082998 bull dozer struck ml-AI anti tank mine (approx 12 lbs TNT) dozer is inoperable. Searched surroundings area find another anti-tank mine.	SFX
1615	1635	7	070830H	H+S 15 S&D Sec ZC 083993 find 1-chicom Grenade with trip wire attached, grenade was fig- ged about chest high, PFGAVE, team winning. Blown in place.	SFX

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal file:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
070001 H Feb 68	072400 H Feb 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
1616	1637	8	071405H	B 1/5 8ad Sec, ZC 081981 while clearing road Fnd 1-Dh7 mine (clay more Type) disarmed + RET'd TO Bn CP	SFX
1707	1803	9	071615H	1/5 Bn CP ZC 078984 Rec'd 3rds 82mm mortar fire, fired counter mortar fire 25rds 105mm(HE) and 10rds 81mm(HE)	SFX
1715	1808	10	071615H	B 1/5 S+D 4D967048 ran into heavy volume of fire. Fm 2 entrenched auto-wpn pos positions. RET'd heavy volume of SA fire, Bn ARTY fire 15rds 105mm(HE) 13 WIA EVAC	SFX
1900	1935	11	071800H	1st Engr Bn BCo. v/c ZC 081992 Fnd 9 U.S. anti-tank mines buried on side of road. Destroyed all in place.	SFX
		12	072359H	Sitrep to TF XRay.	SFX
		13	072400H	Journal closed.	SF

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION 5-3 5th Marines	
PLACE Phu Bai RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 080001H Feb 68	TO (Date and hour) 082400H Feb 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	080001H	Journal opened.	S,F
0007	0800	2	071315H	1/4 Convoy via YD 758178 Resupply convoy returning to Phu Bai from Nam Hoa Rockers hit one compression mine. At 1330, convoy came under heavy ground attack by 1st Rein NVA Co. Recoil undeter amount 3/A + A/W, 35 rds 60mm + 2 rds 57mm RR. Enemy was dressed in boots, dark brown trousers, Khaki shirts, maroon beret, bush hats. Enemy force cant heavy attack on survivors until arrival of 5th Mar Reaction force at 1800. The convoy were well disciplined. All officers, NCO's + corporals were casualties in initial contact. Survivors attempted to form small perimeter, artd fire + administered first aid. Army gunships provided some support during contact. The survivors attempted further re- organization to form a single re- consolidated peri. Survivors re- mained under intense fire for 4 1/2 hours until rescue by 5th Mar Reaction force. Recoil 3/A + gear. Reaction force arrived on scene at 1800H + destroyed + dispersed enemy force, re- organized survivors, loaded casualties into trucks + broke out at 1930. Recoil to Phu Bai at 2230H. 15 USMC KIA, 19 USMC MIA + 9 NVA KIA Conf.	S,F,X
0030	0130	3	071800H	5th Mar Reaction Force via YD 759178 motorized, ambushed by enemy platoon, reco undetermined amount of 3/A + A/W fire + frag grenades. Enemy dressed in boots, dark brown trousers, light khaki shirts, maroon beret, NVA helmets + bush hats. Enemy troops were well disciplined. Halted vehicles, dismounted +	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
080001 H Feb 68	082402 H Feb 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		3 (cont)		engaged the enemy, ret'd 700 rds M-60, 1000 rds 5/1, 20 frags, grenades. Followed guard-50 into enemy trapped convoy, guard 50 fired extremely effective fire, approx 1000 rds. destroyed & dispersed enemy. Collected survivors, wounded & KIA's of ambushed convoy & at 1930H began ret'n to Phu Bai. In 4 USG trucks & 1 guard-50, 1 USG truck damaged by command detonated mine, vic YD 765190. No other hostile action enroute Phu Bai, ret'n Phu Bai per 012200H. 1 guard-50 proceeded to Cumberland base, 7 USMC WIA & 17 NVA KIA CONF.		S, F, X
1830	1705	4	081800H	HQ CO 5TH MAR PHAT (C) CONVOY SECURITY LOC YD 925104 REC'D 25 RDS 60 MM MORTAR & 30 TO 40 RDS SMALL ARMS FROM UNK NO EN LOC VIC 930104. DISEMBARKED SET UP DEFENSIVE PERIMETER, EN FIRE CEASED EMBARKED + CONT		S, F, X
		5	081830H	MSGN, E Co 25 Chopped to 5th Marines REGT.		S, F, X
		6	082400H	DAILY SITREP SENT OUT		SFX
		7	082400H	Journal closed		SFX

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Headings:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION	
PLACE PHU BAI	
FROM (Date and hour) 090001H Feb 68	TO (Date and hour) 092400H Feb 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
	0001	1	090001H	Journal opened	SFX
0215	0755	2	090045H	DYs Perimeter A4833997 Rec'd Approx 15-20 rds SLA fm the north Ret'd 100 Rds SLA Fire searched area neg. results. 1-EVAC 1-NON	SFX
1007	1036	3	090900H	Has Co 1/5 SdD Rd Swp loc 083993 Deployed SdD searched area + Snd misc medical supplies	S, F, X
1105	1120	4	091010H	A Co 1/5 Plat Cmb loc ZC 099989 Unit moving on PTL route while ARTV fires were being called to support movement on ZC 099989 101984. Rds were on TGT. 1 RD fell short + to the left wounding 2 USMC EVAC. Check fire called, SIR to be sub- mitted. Medevac in progress	S, F, X
1250	1307	5	091130H	A Co 1/5 Plat Cmb loc ZC 099980 Spotted app. 6 EN moving S to SW vic ZC 103976. Fired 75 Rds SLA & EN dispersed into thick brush. Searching area at this time will follow up.	S, F, X
		6	091400H	Co E chopped 1 Plat Co C to parent	
1430	1455	7	091200H	C Co 1/5 Plat Sec Loc AT 910948 Discovered bridge dest by 8 charges of TNT approx 50 lbs each. Notified SdD BEE'S AND CONT. ON MSG	S, F, X
1612	1630	8	091310H	1/5 Bn (-) Recon in force loc ZC 102982 1 Plat Co A rec'd 3 Rds undetermined size mortar fire & 10-15 Rds small arms fire. Co A in general vic of mortar site ZC 099979 began to maneuver toward it. During atk rec'd approx 7 Rds mortar fire 5 Rds B-40 Rkt & approx 200 Rds SLA. Unit ret'd 500 Rds SLA + assaulted thru EN posit searched area + find comm wire indicating extensive blood trails communications by LL + find blood trails. EN appeared to have fled south area searched further with	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
090001H Feb 68	092400H Feb 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troop F-File
		8	CONT	NEG RES. LINK UP EFFECTED TO COM- PLETE EVACS. UNITS CONT ON MSN. 2 USMC KIA, 4 WIA E + 2 WIA MINOR A 45 CO Recon Amb. ZC 087 986 while returning to BN CP recd 12 rds mortar, believed to be Comm. called for and recd 24 rds mixed HE and WP 105mm. on suspected enemy position		S, F, X
2005	2022	9	091905H			
		10	072359H	Site rep to TF XRAY.		S, F, X
		11	092400H	JOURNAL closed.		S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section."

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTC: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION	
PLACE PHU BIA RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 100001H FEB 68	TO (Date and hour) 102400H FEB 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	100001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F, X,
0142	0210	2	071415H	CO E 2/5 SQD AMB YD 977014 AMB OBSD ENEMY PTL OF 17 MEN WITH A 2 MAN POINT. FRIENDLY UNIT SET UP HASTY AMBUSH AND SPRANG IT ON THE ENEMY. FIRED UNK NUMBER SMALL ARMS ROUND RESULTING IN 2 NVA KIA CONF. REST OF SQD SPLIT IN HALF ONE HALF WENT TO GRID YD 973013 OTHER HALF BACK TO AVENUE OF APPROACH CALLED FOR ARTY MISSION OF UNK NUMBER OF ROUNDS. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 4-60MM ROUNDS	S, F, X,
	0213	3	CORRECTION	TO THE FOLLOWING REPORTS: 071035H ENEMY COORDS. SHOULD READ YD 968019 ALSO CAPTURED GEAR SHOULD INCLUDE BLUE SWEATER WITH NANOI SINGA 1 HAMMOCK AND 1 PACK AND 1 LIVE DOG. 071800H: SHOULD READ 2 NVA SPRANG AMBUSH 2 NVA KIA CONF AND 2 AK-47'S NVA WERE WALKING NORTH ON TRAIL WITH RIFLES AT SLING ARMS AND NO MAG.'S IN WNPS. TIME ON REPORT SHOULD READ 071130H.	S, F, X.
0745	0823	4	100730H	B Co 1/5 NIGHT AREA AMB LOC ZC 082990 MAN GRABED BARREL OF ANOTHERS RIFLE TO ASST. MAN CLIMBING OUT OF DITCH. RIFLE WAS NOT ON SAFE & DISCHARGED. CALLED FOR VEHICLE TO TAKE MAN TO B.N.S. FOR LATER MEDEVAC. INVESTIGATION TO BE CONDUCTED. 1 USMC WIA EVAC NRC	S, F, X
0945	0955	5	100840H	E Co 3/5 Sqd Sec ZD 083007 BRIDGE BLOWN; IMPASSABLE; APPEARS TO HAVE BEEN BLOWN FROM TOP W 50 TO 100 LBS TNT. 1/5 NOTIFIED, WILL FILL IN W/DIRT. FND 3 FUZE LIGHTERS OF FOREIGN MAKE & LENGTH OF TIME FUZE US TYPE.	S, F, X S, F, X
1215	1225	6	101100H	A Co CHOP TO 5TH MAR.	
		7	100830H	D Co 1/5 Sqd Sec LOC ZC 082995 FND 2 AK-47 MAG'S, 3 CYLINDRICAL MG MAG (2 W/100 RDS EACH) 4 FLAKE TNT COMPRESSION GREN'S, 1 BAG OF RICE, AND 1 SET OF GREEN UTILITIES. ALL EQUIPMENT WAS BLOOD STAINED EQUIPMENT FWD TO BN S-2 WITH EXCEPTION OF GRENADES WHICH WERE DESTROYED BY ENGINEERS	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 FIFTH MARINES	
PLACE	
PHU Bai RUN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
100000N FEB	102400N FEB

(Classification)

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL**1. Heading:****a. Unit or Section:**

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.**c. From:** Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.**d. To:** Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.**2. Body:****a. Time In:**

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.**d. DTG:** Enter date/time group of radio message.**e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:**

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 Section	
PLACE Phu Bai RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 110001H FEB. 68	TO (Date and hour) 112400H FEB 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	110001H	Journal opened	SF
0225	0310	2	102338H	110020H 45 CP+ DIST HQ'S 2D 095011 ZC 076985 AT 2338H DIST. HQ'S BEGAN RECEIVING INCOMING ROCKETS and mortars totaling 75 mortar rds 15rds rocket fire and 250-300 rds 81A Fire and 50 cal. Fire. as counter mortar fire was initiated at 2341H Bn CP began receiving 82mm mortar fire which totaled 48rds counter mortar fire was initiated with 140 rds 105mm (H) 12 rds 106RR and 120 rds 81mm (H) Flare ship called for and rec'd for DIST. HQ'S. enemy fire ceased at 110020H. 1 USMC EVAC 1 USA EVAC DIST HQ'S 10 USMC minor 1 USMC minor.	SFX
0915			110900	CHOP 1/5 1st MARINES	
		3	110930H	CHOP CO B 1/5 TO 1ST MARINES	S, F, X
1530	1550	4	110800H	Follow UP ON 2338H - Swept Hill loc ZD 094011 & FND STRUCTURES WITH BLOOD STAINS, 2 SATCHEL CHARGES, & FIGHTING HOLES AROUND THE HILL IN A 360°. TREES WERE CUT FOR MORTAR FIELD OF FIRE. AT ZD 093006 FND 1 AP CHICOM MINE + REMAINS OF EN BODY (BRAIN). MINE DISARMED & FWD TO DIST HQ. Swept HAMLET (CAN HAI) loc ZD 086006 w/NEG RESULTS 3 USMC WANE (ADDITIONAL)	S, F, X
1630	1745	5	110900H	E Co 2/5 SQD RD SWP LOC ZD 082008 FND 1 M-16-A1 CLAYMORE MINE WITH FOREIGN FUSE LIGHTER LAYING IN MIDDLE OF ROAD AT ABOVE COORD. MINE WAS NOT ARMED. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. MINE FWD'D TO E Co CP	S, F, X
		6	112359H	S. trap to TF XRAY.	S, F, X
		7	112400H	Journal closed.	SF

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION

UNIT OR SECTION
S-3 SECTION

PLACE

PLACE
Phu Bai RVN

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

120001H FEB 68

122400 H FEB 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	120001H	JOURNAL OPENED	SF
0832	0840	2	120800H	RECON 11327 SQDG/CMB LOC ZC083977 FND 1 CLAYMORE MINE 10" IN DIAMETER 2" THICK WITHOUT DE- TONATOR - RETURNING MINE TO CP.	S, F, X
1423	1510	3	121145H	C Co 11327 Co Def Posit LOC VIC 101999 REC'D 5 RDS SNIPER FIRE FM UNK NO EN LOC VIC ZD106004, FIRED 5-7 RDS 105mm HE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RES.	S, F, X
1426	1511	4	121215H	C Co 11327 PLAT CMB LOC ZC986007 FND 250 lb bomb SITTING BESIDE STRUCTURE. SECURED AREA & NOTIFIED EOD FOR DISPOSAL.	S, F, X
1630	1643	5	121130H	11327 BN CMDR C&C LOC VIC ZD090008 (AIRBORNE) REC'D 20 RDS 50 CAL FIRE. RECONED FOR GUN POSIT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS	S, F, X
		6	122355H	DAILY SIT REP SENT OUT	S, F, X
		7	122359H	JOURNAL CLOSED	S, F,

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION

PLACE

Phu Bai RVN

FROM (Date and hour)

130001 H Feb 68

TO (Date and hour)

132400H Feb 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	130001H	Journal Opened	SF
0830	0929	2	130753H	11327 BN DEF POSIT LOC ZC 078984 REC'D 28 RDS 82mm MORTAR FIRE RET'D COUNTER MORTAR FIRE WITH 63 RDS 105-155 mm HE.	S, F, X
1334	1325	3	131015H	11327 BN DEF POSIT LOC ZC 078983 REC'D 10-15 RDS 82mm MORTAR FIRE FM EN LOC 091983. RET'D COUNTER BTRY FIRE w/ 30 RDS 105mm HE	S, F, X
1320	1330	4	131330H	1 USA WIA EVAC 11327 C Co SEC LOC ZD 098002 REC'D SPORADIC MORT + 50 CAL FIRE. CALLED ARTY + MORT MSN ON EN POSIT. WILL FOLLOW UP	S, F, X
1524	1640	5	131315H	11327 for C+C HELO ZD 1701, C+C HELO OBS 2 EN w/ WPNS & PACKS WEARING KHAKI + DRK GREEN UNI- FORMS. BOTH LOC IN A DITCH ATTEMPTING TO FIRE ON AIRCRAFT ENGAGED EN w/ DOOR GUNS FIRED APPROX 250 RDS S/A KNOCKING 1 EN DOWN + THE OTHER FLED NORTH	S, F, X
1615	1850	6	131330H	B Co 11327 (AU 816000) VEHICLE detonated land mine damag- ing vehicle + culvert. Vehicle damaged in rear end and is unable to move. WRECKER dis- patched vehicle was RET'd to MCB CP	SFX
1858	2006	7	131125H	(Follow up) UNIT MOVING S, conducting clearing operation along HIWAY #1 REC'D 200 rds 50 cal M.G. FIRE, pinned down 1- PLAT IN Paddy. AT 1245H UNIT REC'D 8-10 RDS 82mm mortar FIRE FROM ZC 091983. ENGAGED ENEMY WITH 300 RDS 105mm (HE) 80 to 90 RDS 4.2 mortar (HE) call- ed air STRIKES controlled by 800T FACE, 6-1 and RUN by HELL- born 40+42. Enemy FIRE sur- pressed. Area to be searched on 14 Feb. 68 TOTAL 1 Dow 3 Evac 2 UN CIV WIA	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
130001H Feb 68	132400H Feb 68

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 Section	
PLACE Phu Bai RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 140001H FEB. 68	TO (Date and hour) 142400H FEB. 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	140001H	Journal Opened	SF
0147	0201	2	131140H	ECOS Rlt (C) Cmp YD 968033 Found 1 buried body dressed in NVA uniform at above coords. KIA was result of gun shot wounds, not KIA to be, at least a week old, reached body and found documents, will fwd. to Rptg S-2, 1 NVA conf	S, F, X
1445	1350	3	140945H	CCo 11327 Sect Sec loc ZD084003 Heard .50 cal machine gun firing N to NW. Firing N to NW coming from same area as yesterday's report 131125H Checked with all adjacent in- fantry units & discovered no firing.	S, F, X
1600		4	141415H	11327 Bn Del. Point loc ZC078984 rec'd 14 rds 82 mm mortar fire, damaging 1 2 1/2 ton 6X6 (Incapable). Rec'd counter mortar fire with 26 rds 105 mm HE, 24 rds 4.2 in. mortar HE, & 70 rds 81 mm mortar HE. En fire ceased. 1 USA LVA NON EVAC	S, F, X
1730	1745	5	141700H	CCo 11327 Sect Sec loc ZD084003 Co S-D Sec, ZC 118998 obs 1 NVA Sec loc 118997 moving South to North & 2 NVA loc 0 ZC 118999 wearing in plate uniforms. Engaged En w/50 rds sla, 1 m-26, 55 m-19 rds, 2 En fled north. 1 NVA KIA CONF & 997, .50 cal M3 complete	S, F, X
1758	1907	6	141500H	B Co 1327 Plat Sec loc A1805009 obs 2 En with weapons. Engaged en with 130 rds sla & En fled north. Cont on msn	S, F, X
2158	2209	7	142020H	1327 Reconneter ZC 078984 Rec'd 30 rds 82 mm mortars, 5 Rockets, 5 Recoless Rifle Rtd, Fire warty and mortars total of 90 rds 110 rds 105 (HE) & 21 rds (WP) 15 rds 155 (HE) & 1 (WP)	SFX

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

UNIT OR SECTION

5-3, 5th MARINES

PLACE

Phu Bai RVN

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

150001H Feb 68

152400H Feb 68

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 5TH Marines	
PLACE Phu Bai, RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 160000H 4 Feb	TO (Date and hour) 262400H 7 Feb

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Stuff T-Troop F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	160001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F
0845	0855	2	160825H	Recon 11327 S&D Cmb Loc ZD085007 FND 1 105 mm DVD. DEST. IN PLACE	S, F, X
1000	1807	3	161400H	C Co 11327 Co S&D Loc ZC112010 OBS EN FORMATION VIC OF FRENCH OBSERVATION TOWER LOC. AT ZC 117013. FIRED ARTY MSN OF 132 RDS 105 HE EN FLED AREA. Tower DESTROYED.	S, F, X
139	1813	4	161410H	B Co 11327 Convoy Escort Loc AT 911948- MCB121 VEHICLE DETONATED UNK TYPE MINE. COMPLETED EVAC- 1 USA WIA E	S, F, X
		5	162359H	S. trip to TF XRAY.	S, F, X
		6	162400H	Journal closed.	S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 5TH MARINES	
PLACE PHU Bai RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 170001H FEB	TO (Date and hour) 172400H FEB

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0828	0837	1	170001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F, I
		2	170800H	ACo 11327 Co S+D loc ZC099977 MADE SM ARMS CONTACT WITH 3 TO 4 ENEMY. CALLING ARTY WILL FOLLOW UP	S, F, X
1004	1040	3	170900H	HQ Co 5TH MAR PLAT SEC loc YD 828178. RD WAS OBTURED BY CONCERTINA WIRE. DURING REMOVAL PROCESS 1 USMC DETONATED M26 GRENADE ATTACHED TO SAME. SEARCHED AREA FOR ADDITIONAL MINES WITH NEG RES. EVACUATED CASUALTY TO 3RD MED VIA VEHICLE	S, F, X
1120	1130	4	170928H	ACo 11327 Co S+D loc ZC100975 FOLLOW UP TO 170800H CONT. PERSUIT OF EN & REGAINED CONTACT REC'D APPROX 15 RDS SIA. RET'D 100 RDS SIA & 10 M-19 RDS. MAN ENLIVERED ON EN. EN BROKE CON- TACT FLEEING SE. PERSUING EN WILL FOLLOW UP	S, F, X
1233 1000	1240	5	171000H	FOLLOW UP TO 170928H - ACo 11327 Co S+D loc ZC100975 & CONT SEARCH AND FOUND EN OP. SITE CONSISTED OF LOOKOUT POST, 1 SM STRUCTURE (GRASS) & 10 FIGHTING POSITIONS (3'x3'x4') COMM WIRE WAS RUN THROUGHOUT POSITION. SEARCHED AREA & FOUND 1 BINOCULAR CASE. DEST FIGHTING POST & STRUCTURE CONT ON MSN	S, F, X
1500 1500		6	171450H	C Co 11327 S+C loc ZD115014 DETONATED 1 M1A1 (BOUNCING BETTY) MINE. MEDUAC IN PROGRESS WILL FOLLOW UP. SEARCHING AREA AT THIS TIME.	S, F, X
1510		7	171235H	ACo 11327 S+D loc ZD100976 REC'D 8 RDS 82 MM MORTAR RET'D 50 RDS 105 MM HE AND EN FIRE CEASED.	S, F, X
1711	1717	8	171630H	ACo 11327 ZD114014 Fnd 3 BOUNCING BETTY MINES AT ABOVE COORD, BLEW IN PLACE W/C-4	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Headings:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
170001H Feb 68	172400H Feb 68

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 5TH MARINES	
PLACE PHU BAI RUN	
FROM (Date and hour) 180001H Feb 68	TO (Date and hour) 182400H Feb 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	180001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F
0500		2	180500H	RED ALERT SOUNDED	S, F
0615		3	180615H	RED ALERT SECURED	S, F
1020	1105	4	180500H	HQ Co 5TH MARINES Loc 878136 REC'D 9-12 RDS 122 MM RKT FIRE DEST 2 STRUCTURES + DINING AREA IN MESSHALL. 6 BILLING STRUCTURES WERE DAM WITHIN CANTONEMENT. CONDITION ENFORCED, COUNTER BATTERY FIRED & DAMAGED ASSEMENT CONDUCTED - 4 EVAC 1 MINOR WIA	S, F, X
1100	1109	5	181015H	A Co 11327 Co S+D Loc ZC095994 OBS 20 EN MOVING TO + FROM HILL MASS TO THE SE. 1 EN WAS OBSERVED WITH WPN OTHERS CARRING BOXES FROM 108993 INTO HILL MASS. BELIEVED THIS TO BE EN RESUPPLY POINT. EN- GAGED EN WITH 17 RDS 105MM HE. EN DISPERSED TO SE + NORTH. AREA TO BE RECONED.	S, F, X
1520	1700	6	181500H	A Co 11327 Co S+D Loc ZC093985 OBS 1 60 MM MORTAR FIRING FROM SOUTH EAST TO NORTH WEST. ENGAGED WITH 24 RDS 4.2 INCH MORTAR. EN FLED SOUTH + WERE LOST IN FOG. AREA SEARCHED WITH NEG RESULTS.	S, F, X
1630	1645	7	181530H	B Co 11327 PLAT CMB Loc AU832015 OBS 1 EN ON TRAIL WEARING BLK PJ'S & CARRING RUCKSACK. ENGAGED EN WITH 20 RDS SIA. EN FLED NORTH LEAVING RUCKSACK CONTAINING 1 CIV RADIO 1 SET KHAKIS 112 lb RICE.	S, F, X
1855	1905	8	181715H	B Co 11327 PLAT Cmb AU832015 OBS 9 ENEMY MOVING WEST WEARING KHAKI UNIFORMS 3 WITH WPNs. EN WERE BEING LED by FEMALE. ENGAGED WITH 400 RDS SIA, 9 CONF KIA.	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

180001H Feb 68

182400H Feb 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
1920	2120	9	181300H	C Co 1327 PLAT SMC ZD 116014 Fnd 3 M-16 MINES AND APPROX. 20 STRANS Barb wires. dest wire + 2 MINES. disarm- ed REMAINING MINE AND EX- TRACTED TO BNS-2	SFX,
1915	2100	10	181815H	E 2/5 PLAT Sec YD 967062 Rec'd 5 rds 60mm mortars (2 duds 3 in water) with no damage to personnel or material. only man called by Cap H-3 good coverage. Saw WIA	SFX,
2056	2125	11	182000H	A Co 1327 RLT Amb while moving to Amb position unit Abd. H-5 VC approaching position unit also shed red lights to the East. Fired approx 100 Rds SA and called in 65 rds 105 (HE) will march away first light	SFX, SFX, SF
		12	182359H	5.4 rep to TF X-ray	
		13	182400H	JOURNAL closed.	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
PLACE	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
190001H Feb 68	192400H Feb 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	190001H	Journal opened	S, F, X
0740	0930	2	182000H	"Follow up" A Co 1/327 LOC ZC 093986. SEARCH OF AREA WAS CONDUCTED WITH NEG RESULTS.	S, F, X
0945	0941	3	190745H	B Co 1/327 PLAT CMB LOC. AVENUE 11 UNK NO OF EN DETONATED. COMMAND DETONATED CLAYMORE OF UNK TYPE COMPLETED EVAC AT 0845. SECURED SURROUNDING AREA & FOUND ELECTRICAL LEAD WIRE USED TO DETONATE MINE. 2 USA EVAC	S, F, X
0950	0951	4	190950H	ROAD SWEEPS COMPLETED	S, F, X
1140	1155	5	191015H	ACo 1/327 S+D LOC ZC 095993 REC'D APPROX 10 RDS S/A FROM EST 4 EN LOC ZC 095996 RET'D 50 RDS S/A MANEUVERED AGAINST EN. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 2 M-16 CASINGS. 1 USA WIA NON EVAC	S, F, X
1400	1550	6	191250H	EC Co 2/5 SEC YD 976066 REC'D 8 rds suspected 82mm mortar FIRE. MANEUVERED UNIT TO SECURE LZ FOR MED EVAC. 3 EVAC	S, F, X
1415	1553	7	191300H	EC Co 2/5 SEC YD 976066 REC'D 150-300 rds auto/semi fire from UNK NUMBER OF ENEMY. RET'D 50 rds S/A fire and 10 rds m-79 rds.	S, F, X
2040	2200	8	191300H TO	191700H CO E 2/5 CO(-) S&C YD 978072 UNIT CAME IN CONTACT WITH ENEMY FORCE OF UNK SIZE WHO HAD ROCKETS, MORTARS, M.G. AND SMALL ARMS ENEMY OPENED FIRE WITH UNK NUMBER OF ROUNDS OF SMALL ARMS AND AUTO FIRE AND ROCKETS AND MORTARS. RET'D APPROX 11,000 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE 120 RDS M-79, 6 LAWS AND 14 RDS 60mm (HE) AND 208 RDS 105MM MIXED ON ROUTES OF EGRESS AND INGRESS. 6 EVAC AND 3 MINOR 2 FROM CAP UNIT. 21 NVA CONF. 1 MALE POW WPNS CAPTURED 3-VZ 52 PISTOL'S 2 RPD M.G. 1-B40 COMPLETED 7 AK-47 2-SKS'S CAPTURED GEAR WAS 5 B40 ROUNDS, 220 RDS AMMO FOR AK-47 550 RDS LINKED AMMO IN DRUM. DESTROYED 10 CHICOM GRENADES 60MM MORTARS ROUNDS AND OTHER S/A ROUNDS, AND 3 SATCHEL CHARGES.	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information; such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

UNIT OR SECTION

PLACE

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

1900014 Feb 68

19240014 Feb 68

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Headings:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 Section	
PLACE Phu Bai RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 200001H FEB 68	TO (Date and hour) 202400H FEB 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	200001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S, F
1315	1410	2	201210H	B Co 11327 PLAT SEC AT AU849002 DISC 3 ANTI-VEHICULAR US MADE M-15 MINES. IMPLACED IN POT HOLES ON BOTH LANES OF ROAD. 2 MINES HAD PRESSURE PLATE DETONATORS THE OTHER NAIL & CART. DEST IN PLACE BY ENGINEERS.	S, F, X
1856	1747	3	201200H	B Co 11327 PLAT SEC LOC AU815011 APPREHENDED 5 VN HIDING IN STRUCTURE 2 MALES, 2 FEMALES, & 1 CHILD. 5 DETAINEES FWD TO BN S-2 FOR FURTHER DISPOSITION.	S, F, X
1745	1750	4	20192230H	E Co 45 Co DEF LOC ZD026016 SIGHTED 32 BOATS W/ LIGHTS MOVING EN MASSE IN A NW DIRECTION, SUSPECTED OF TRANSPORTING EN PERSONNEL & SUPPLIES. REQUESTED FIRE MISSION & RECD 50 RDS VT OF 105MM W/ GOOD COVERAGE	S, F, X
1822	1832	5	201618H	A Co 11327 Co SED LOC ZD086000 RECD APPROX 10 RDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM COORD ZC091971 - RECD 50 RDS 105MM HE EN FIRE CEASED.	S, F, X
15	2023	6	20191200H	Follow up to 191200-191700H YD978072 while searching area of yesterday's contact PHL discovered 4 more KIA CONF.	S, F, X
		7	202359H	S. help to TF XRAY.	S, F, X
		8	202400H	Journal closed.	S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION
S-3

PLACE
PHU BAI RVN

FROM (Date and hour)
210001H FEB 68

TO (Date and hour)
212400H FEB 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	210001H	JOURNAL OPENED.	S,F
1120	1127	2	210130H	H CO CO DEF 3RD CAG LOC ZD 087006 REC'D 4 RDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE AND 2 RDS SMALL ARMS. RET'D FIRE WITH 4 RDS M-79 AND 150 RDS SMALL ARMS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.	S,F,X
1900	1915	3	211100H	E CO 2/5 CO (-) S&C LOC YC 9602 FOUND THE FOLLOWING ITEMS; 1 AK-47, 6 60MM RDS AND FUZES, 2 AK-47 MAGS, 1 BOX OF PRIMERS, 1 GAS MASK, 1 CANTEEN, 1 SIGHT FOR 60MM MORTAR, 1 B-40 ROCKET ROUND, 1 PACK, 2 E-TOOLS, 1 GAS MASK FILTER, 1 WALLET WITH PICTURES, 2 CHICOM GREEN 1 BLOCK TNT, AND 35 FIGHTING HOLES. ORDINANCE AND FIGHTING HOLES WERE DESTROYED RE-RAINIER OF EQUIPMENT WAS FORWARDED TO BN S-2. FROM APPEARANCE OF AREA ESTIMATE ENEMY LEFT 2 DAYS AGO.	S,F,X
1830	1919	4	211500H	B CO 1/327 PLAT CFB LOC AU 808019 APPREHENDED 13 VN MALES OF MILITARY AGE VIC OF AU 808019 DETAINEES ATTEMPTED ESCAPE WHEN UNIT REC'D 5-6 ROUNDS 60 MM MORTAR FIRE. 1 TUBE LOC AT 807017 AND 2 TUBES LOC AT 812021. RET'D MORTAR FIRE WITH 40 ROUNDS 105MM HE. FIRED APPROXIMATELY 50 RDS AT FLEEING DETAINEES - RESULTS 5 ENEMY EFFECTED ESCAPE 8 EN KIA CONF	S,F,X
1855	1923	5	211440H	B CO 1/327 LOC AU 811012 DETONATED 1 HOME-MADE CLAYMORE RIGGED WITH PULL RELEASE DETONATOR AND TRIP WIRE. SEARCHED IMMEDIATE AREA FOR ADDITIONAL MINES WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. MEDEVACED CASUALTIES. 5 USA WIA EVAC.	S,F,X
1840	1925	6	211640H	CO B 1/327 PLAT CMB LOC AU 825039 OBSERVED 5 ENEMY IN OPEN MOVING SOUTH TO NORTH. FIRED 30 ROUNDS 105MM HE ENEMY FLED NORTH EAST. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.	S,F,X
2135	2145	7	212100H	H+S Co 1/327 Bn Def Loc ZC 078 984 Recd 1 RD UNDETERMINED SIZE MORTAR FIRE. DID NOT RETURN FIRE DUE TO UNCERTAINTY OF EN POSIT.	S,F,X
—	2147	8	211100H	FOLLOW UP ALSO FIND MORT SITE LOC YD 964044, 21 CAST IRON FITTINGS MAKE THREAD SHAPED LIKE "T" BELIEVED TO BE 60mm MORTAR RD CARRYING DEVICES. AK-47 SN IS 10081837. SAMPLES FWD'D TO REGT S-2.	S,F,X
		9	212359H	Site to TF XRAY	S,F,X
		10	212400H	Journal closed.	S,F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Headings:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 Section	
PLACE Phu Bai RVN	
FROM (Date and hour) 220001H Feb. 68	TO (Date and hour) 222400H FEB 68

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	220001H	Journal opened	S, F
1215	1233	2	221130H	RECON 11327 SQD REACTION LOC ZD084000 TRUCK TRACTOR FROM MCB 121 DET EN MINE RENDERING EXTENSIVE DAM TO FRONT END & ENGINE COM- PARTMENT. ESTAB. HASTY DEFENSE, SQD REACTION DISPATCHED FROM 11327 TO ASSIST IN SECURING AREA & EVAC OF CASUALTY. AREA WAS SEARCHED FOR ADDITIONAL MINES w/ NEG RESULTS.	
1450	1515	3	221140H	H-3 HQ 3RD CAG LOC VD957074 VILLAGERS TOLD PF'S THERE WERE APPROX 500 VC/NVA LOC VD964074 SQD PTL MOVED IN TOWARD EN COORD AND OBSERVED MOVEMENT IN TREE LINE. FIRED ARTY MSN OF 55 RDS 155 mm HE EN RET'D 5-10 RDS SIA. H-3 CP FIRED 6 LAWS OBS 3 TO 5 EN BEING CARRIED AWAY ON POLES. PTL REC'D 10-14 RDS 60 mm MORTAR RDS. RET'D AN ADDITIONAL 55 RDS 155 mm HE.	S, F, X
1500	1513	4	221130H	H Co HQ 3RD CAG LOC ZD096007 REC'D 6 RDS 82 mm MORTAR RDS RET'D 15 RDS 105 mm HE EN FIRE CEASED	S, F, X
		5	221130H	221130H	
		5	221700H	ASSUMED ORCON 2/502	
		6	222359H	Sitrep to JF KRAY.	S, F, X
		7	222400H	Journal closed.	S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION

PLACE

Phu BIA RVN

FROM (Date and hour)

230001H FEB 68

TO (Date and hour)

232400H FEB 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	230001H	Journal opened	S, F
1210	1220	2	231045H	G Co 1327 PLT Cmb ZD124028 Fnd CAMP FIRE 12-24 hours old at Grid 124028 AT Grid 122017, Fnd 5 VC CLAYMORE MINES 7' BLASTING CAPS 100 FEET DET. CORD 100 FEET WIRE MINES WERE RIG- GED TO BE Cmb. detonated fm. Grid 124028 destroyed 4 MINES, and returned 1 T.O.P.	S, F, X
1405	1452	3	231200H	C Co 11327 PLAT Cmb Loc ZD127017 DETONATED 1 CHICOM GRENADE, TIED TO A BUSH WITH TRIP WIRE ACT- IVATOR. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. EVAC- ED CASUALTIES + CONT ON MSN - 2 USA WIA EVAC	S, F, X
1406	1428	4	231330H	C Co 11327 PLAT Cmb Loc ZD128014 FOUND 14 BLASTING CAPS (3 EHC- TRICAL) + 5 VC CLAYMORE MINES. ALL EN ORDNANCE DEST IN PLACE.	S, F, X
1455	1504	5	231400H	C Co 11327 PLAT Sec Loc ZD128012 BULLDOZER FROM MCB121 DETONATED 1 121b mine. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA FOR ADDITIONAL MINES W/NEG RESULTS. BULLDOZER TO BE EVACED TO MCB 121 CP - USN WIA EVAC	S, F, X
		6	231230H	RESUMED ORCON CO RVs FROM 1ST MARINES.	S, F
1420	1520	7	231200H-1300H	Cap H HQ Co DEF Loc ZD096007 REC'D 21 RDS 82mm MORTAR FIRE. 2 USMC B Jeeps Dam BY SCHRAPNEL RET'D APPROX 60 RDS 105mm HE & EN FIRE CEASED	S, F, X
1620	1630	8	231530H	ACo 2502 Loc 910914 REC'D 20 RDS SIA FIRE FROM 2 EN, ARMED WITH AK-47'S IN A MEETING EN- GAGEMENT ON TRAIL. RET'D FIRE W/ 15 RDS SIA & 2 M-79 RDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEG RES	S, F, X
1810	1840	9	231400H	A Co 11327 Co S+D Loc ZC119991 DISC. 1 MORT AND BUNKER W/ OVERHEAD COVER. FND 1 HAT 1 PR SANDLES, 1 LARGE TRAIL AND 12 BIG ENOUGH TO ACCOMMODATE 3 HELOS. DEST BUNKER + EN EQUIP	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION	
PLACE	
PHU BAI RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
240001H FEB 68	242400H FEB 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001		1	240001H	JOURNAL OPENED	S,F,	
		2	231115H	LATE ENTRY ASSUMED OPCON AND PASSED OPCON TO K CQ 3/5	S,F,X,	
1045	1055	3	241005H	C CO 2/502 PLT CMB AT 876936 OBSD 1 ENEMY MOVING S.E. ON TRAIL. ENGAGED ENEMY WITH 10 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS AND WOUNDED ENEMY. DETAINED ENEMY AND WILL EVAC MAN. 1 WIA DETAINEE	SMF,X,	
1103	1125	4	240845H	CO C 1/327 PLT SEC ZD 129013, 136011 AT FIRST LOCATION FOUND 1 RUSSIAN TYPE MINE ANTI TANK TYPE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE AND RUSSIAN GRENADE AT SECOND GRID FOUND 1 U.S. BOUNCING BETTY MINE. DESTROYED IN PLACE.	S,F,X,	
1105	1128	5	241000H	CO C 1/327 PLT SEC ZD 125014 FOUND 1 VC CLAY-MORE MINE POINTED TOWARDS ROAD ON HIGH GROUND NORTH OF ROAD. DESTROYED IN PLACE.	S,F,X,	
1230	1255	6	241220H	1/327 BN CP ZC 078984 REC'D 5 MORTARS RD. BELIEVED TO BE 60mm AS A HELLO LANDED. FIRED DIRECTED FIRE WITH 105mm(HE) 18 ROUNDS AND 24RD. 81mm(HE).	S,F,X,	
1245	1313	7	241230H	CO C 2/502 PLT CMB AT 903954 WHILE ON PLT MAN TRIPPED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE WITH TRIP WIRE. BELIEVED TO GRENADE OF UNK. TYPE. SEARCH SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS AND CALLED FOR MED EVAC. 1 WIA EVAC	S,F,X,	
1400	1454	8	241200H	CO C 1/327 PLT SEC ZD 142007 FOUND MEDICAL SUPPLIES AND SST. PILLS AND 150 LBS RICE IN STRUCTURE. WILL FWD MEDICAL SUPPLIES AND WILL DESTROY RICE.	S,F,X,	
1445	1456	9	241335H	1/327 BN CP ZC 079984 REC'D 4 MORTARS ROUNDS BELIEVED TO BE 81mm. RET'D 54 ROUNDS 105mm (HE) AND COUNTER MORTAR FIRE OF 80 ROUNDS 81mm(HE) AND COMPLETED MED EVAC. 1 KIA 3 WIA EVAC AND 1 WIA MINOR.	S,F,X,	
1448	1457	10	241200H	CO C 1/327 PLAT SEC ZD 141008 FOUND 2-3.5 ROCKET ROUNDS AND 700 ROUNDS M-60 AMMO XXXX 4 MISFIRED LAAMS ITEMS WERE FOUND ALONG ROAD IN RICE PADDIE. DESTROYED ALL EXCEPT FOR 600 ROUNDS M-60 AMMO WHICH WILL BE BROUGHT BACK TO CP.	S,F,X,	
1450	1623	11	241430H	CO C 1/327 MM PLAT SEC ZD 146010 FOUND 2-M1-A1 U.S. TANK MINE BURIED ON SIDE OF ROAD IN HOLE ABOUT 1 FOOT DEEP AND ABOUT 2-3 DAYS OLD. DESTROYED IN PLACE.	S,F,X,	
1453	1625	12	241330H	MCB-121 ZD 136011 TD-20 HIT ANTI TANK MINE RESULTING IN BADLY DAMAGED TRACK AND HAS BENT FRAME REMOVING TRACTOR FROM JOB SITE WIA MINOR	S,F,X,	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:*a. Unit or Section:*

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.*c. From:* Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.*d. To:* Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.**2. Body:***a. Time In:*

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.*d. DTG:* Enter date/time group of radio message.*e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:*

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION

PLACE

PHU BAI RVN

FROM (Date and hour)

240001H FEB 68

TO (Date and hour)

242400H FEB 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
1520	1629	13	241515H	CO E 2/5 GC (-) S&D YD 961081 WHILE CROSSING RICE PADDIE DETONATED MINE AND REC'D INCOMING S/A. LAID DOWN BASE OF FIRE, EXPANDED 1000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 20 ROUNDS M-79 RDS. 15 ROUNDS 60mm SWEEP AREA FOUND BLOOD TRAIL ALSO FOUND FORTIFIED POSITION AND TRENCH LINES FILLED IN TRENCH LINE AND DESTROYED POSITION. 3 USMC WIA EVAC.	S, F, X,
2008	2110	14	241255H	B 2/502 Inf Plat Enga Sec vic AT 910948 Bulldozer hit pressure detonated 81mm rd resulting in 1 track blown off. Repairing bulldozer.	S, F, X
2006	2115	15	241545H	B 2/502 Inf Plat Enga Sec vic AT 910948 Bulldozer hit pressure detonated 81mm rd resulting in 2 USA WIAE & 3 USA WIANE. Neg damage to dozer. Searched area neg results.	S, F, X
2040	2118	16	241730H	K 3/5 NGF FO vic AT 838998 Fired 30 rds 5"/38 HE on suspected en loc, vic AU 807015. Repeated fire w/ 30 rds 5"/38 HE & obsd 2 extremely large secondary explosions. Repeated fire w/ 20 rds 5"/38 HE. Plan to search area at first light.	S, F, X
2143	2250	17	242120H	C 2/502 Sgd Amb vic AT 875965 obsd 3-6 sampans without lights moving west. Fired 100 rds S/A. Sampans moved to shore vic AT 843961. Lost surveillance of sampans at this time.	S, F, X
2235	2254	18	241315	Follow up to: Fnd 2 NVA KIA, 5 pr suspected NVA boots, 1 training aid showing types of booby traps, 1 fighting knife, 1 bamboo map case w/ overlays, & various hand written notes. Esqipt being fwd to Rgt 5-2. 1 USMC WIAE.	S, F, X
		19	242359H	Sitrep to TF XRay	S, F, X
		20	242400H	Journal closed.	S, F, X

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION <i>A-3 5th Marines</i>	
PLACE <i>Phu Bai, RVN</i>	
FROM (Date and hour) <i>250001H Feb 68</i>	TO (Date and hour) <i>252400H Feb 68</i>

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001		1	250001H	Journal opened,	S, F
0858	0903	2	250800H	C Co 1/327 PLAT CMB Loc ZC153998 OBS 9 EN MOVING ON TRAIL. EXCA- GED WITH S/A, EN FLED SOUTH SEARCHED AREA NEG RESULTS 1 VC KIA CONF	S, F, X
0918	0934	3	250800H	RECON 1/327 PLAT Scty Loc ZD07301/ E 072012 Disc BRIDGE + CEMENT CULVERT DEST, BRIDGE IMPASSABLE, CULVERT PASSIBLE TO Sm CMD VECH. ONLY. NOTIFIED MCB 121 BOTH BRIDGE + CULVERT TO BE REPAIRED	S, F, X
0923	0927	4	250840	B 2/502 Co S+D Loc AT912944 Disc 5 CLAYMORE MINES 4 M-16A1 1 CHICOM. DEST ALL IN PLACE	S, F, X
0925	0926	5	250900H	RECON 1/327 PLAT Scty FND EN CACHE CONSISTING OF 30 AK-47 RDS, 1 BLASTING CAP, + 1 1/2 lb block TNT. DEST ALL IN PLACE	S, F, X
1045	1046	6	250800H	C Co 1/327 PLAT CMB Loc ZC149996 OBS 7 EN MOVING SOUTH WEARING RAIN JACKETS & CARRYING WPNS. FIRED S/A SEARCHED AREA NEG RES.	S, F, X
1040	1054	7	250815H	C 1/327 PLAT CMB Loc ZC153997 RECD S/A FIRE FROM APPROX 7 EN. RETD S/A SEARCHED AREA RESULTS 1 VC KIA CONF.	S, F, X
1330	1505	8	251215H	Co C 1/327 2 PLT S+D ZD135010 while moving down HWY #1 TO THE EAST, UNIT CAME UNDER MOR- TAR FIRE FOLLOWED BY S/A FIRES 12RDS 82mm mortars. FIRING TEMPORA- RILY CEASED BY RETURN OF ARTY. UPON CHECK FIRE DUE TO MED EVAS A- GAIN COMMENCED MORTAR FIRE. UNIT IS PRESENTLY MANEUVERING ON VILLAGE. FIRED 23SRDS 105(HE)	S, F, X
1320	1500	9	251045H	1ST FORCE RECON ZC 071995 OBS 50 ENEMY MOVING FROM ZC053004 TO ZC074995 WEARING MIXED CLOTHING WITH COOLIE HATS AND GREEN PONCHO'S. FIRED 18RDS 81mm(HE) OBSING A DIRECT HIT RESULTING IN 1 ENEMY KIA CONF. 1 ENEMY KIA CONF.	S, F, X,
1530	1615	10	251305H	CO K 3/5 PLAT CMB AUB47003 CAP 9 NOTIFIED CO K OF VILLAGERS REPORTING STRANGE OBJECT ON HWY #1 CO K FOUND 1 COMMAND DETONATED	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:*a. Unit or Section:*

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.*c. From:* Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.*d. To:* Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.**2. Body:***a. Time In:*

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.*d. DTG:* Enter date/time group of radio message.*e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:*

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAYMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION <i>S-3, 5th Marines</i>	
PLACE <i>Phi Bai RVN</i>	
FROM (Date and hour) <i>250001H Feb 68</i>	TO (Date and hour) <i>252400H Feb 68</i>

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		10	(Cont)	TYPE CLAYMORE MINE LOCATED APPROX 10 METERS ON NORTH SIDE OF HWY#1 WILL EXTRACT MINE AND FWDDED TO BN CP. EXTRACT MINE AND FWDDED TO BN CP. 1 VC CLAYMORE MINE.		S, F, X,
2040	2145	11	251300H-1500H	A 1327 Co C-1 S-10 vic 2D 140013 While searching area, find 5 rds 3.5 rocket, 4 rds 60mm, 10,000 rds M-60 ammo, 500-800 rds 5.56, all destroyed, also find 1 rifle gren (GP), 100 ft electrical wire, medical equip (needles + syringes), 9 small batteries, assorted documents, 1 burning battery case, 2 detrimers (ages approx 18-20). Will be extracted tomorrow.		S, F, X
2202	2225	12	252145H	C 2502 Plat Amb vic AT889952 Recd 2 incoming hand grenades from unobsd enemy. Retd fire with 10 M79 rds + 200 rds small arms fire. Will search area at first light.		S, F, X
		13	252359H	Daily sitrep and Mar. En Rpt to Ft Lamy.		S, F, X
		14	252400H	Journal closed.		S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION <i>S-3, 5th Marines</i>	
PLACE <i>Phu Bai RVN</i>	
FROM (Date and hour) <i>260001H Feb 68</i>	TO (Date and hour) <i>262400H Feb 68</i>

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	260001H	Journal opened.	S,F
0049	0110	2	252330H	M 3/5 Peri Defense vic. ZD 055022 Sgt. Under checking friendly lines, wandered in front of friendly lines and was shot (P1 USMC KIA NBC). Further info will follow after first light. Inves- tigation to be held.	S,F,X
0321	0340	3	260240H	1327 Bn Defense Peri vic 2C 078984 Utilizing infra-red scope, obsd 1 enemy vic 2C 079987 moving west and carrying what appeared to be a mortar tube or recoil- less rifle. Engaged enemy with 75 rds small arms fire. Will search area at first light.	S,F,X
0356	0410	4	260300H	C 1/327 Defense Peri vic ZD113010 Obsd enemy mortar position vic ZD 126807 firing to the north. Called fire mission of 68 rds 105mm HE on enemy position with unknown results.	S,F,X
0415		5	260600H	Co X 3/5 chopped to 3/5 from 1327.	S,F,X
1120	1125	6	261050H	Recon 1327 Sqd Sec, ZD 092004 FOUND 1 DUD ROUND OF 105mm. DESTROYED IN PLACE.	S,F,X.
1315		7	261315H	SITREP NUMBER 1 SENT TO X*RAY.	S,F,X,
1430	1440	8	261402H	CO C 2/502 PLAT CMB AT 931921 FOUND ONE COM- MAND DETONATED MINE CLAYMORE TYPE WITH BLASTING CAP. DESTROYED IN PLACE.	S,F,X,
1430	1445	9	261205H	CO C PLAT CMB AT 904953 MAN TRIPPED CHICOM GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE AND LINE WAS MON FILEMENT TYPE, SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. CALLED FOR COMPLETED MED EVACS. 3 WIA EVAC US ARMY.	S,F,X,
	1800	10	261800H	SITREP NUMBER 2 SENT TO TF XRAY.	S,F,X
		11	260930H	No Co Sec at Co Co Beach with	S,F,X
		12	261000H	Commenced Opn Hostilities.	S,F,X
-	2150	13	260840H	I 3/5 CO S&D VIC AU802014 OBSD 3 ENEMY & THEN RECD S/A FIRE FM EST SQD OF ENEMY. RETD 400 RDS S/A FIRE AND 9 RDS 81MM MORTAR.	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

A-3 5th Marines

PLACE

Phu Bai, RVN

FROM (Date and hour)

270001H Feb 68

TO (Date and hour)

272400H Feb 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	270001H	Journal opened.	S, F
0028	0100	2	262325H	A 4327 Defense Peric vic 20112010. Unobsd enemy activated trip flare. Then ord 4 hand grenades from same. Killed 1 M26 gun. and detonated 2 claymores. Called for mission of 52 rds 105mm HE on enemy route of egress. Will search area at first light.	S, F, X
0125	1055	3	270800H	CAP H-5 Sgt Rand Lunsen vic 20 093006. Found 400-500 lbs TNT and C4 placed under bridge on tripod stands. Was rigged with blasting caps. Det cord type fuse and comm wire for command detonation. All explosives destroyed.	S, F, X
1357		4	270930H	K 3/5 Co 8th VIF AUBO8012 RECEIVED APPROX 10 RDS S/A FROM 5 OR 6 ENEMY WEARING GREEN UNIFORMS. RETURNED 200 RDS S/A, 19 M-79, 15 RDS 60mm HE. MANUEVERED AND SEARCHED AREA. FOUND ONE NOTEBOOK (WRITTEN IN FRENCH) W/ DETAILED DIAGRAMS OF INFANTRY WEAPONS. Will forward to S-2.	S, F, X
1445	2325	5	272200H	CAP H-3 Defense Peric vic 10962006. Two trip flares set off on wire. Then obsd 10 VC. Threw 150 rds small arms, 8 M79 rds and 6 rifle grenades at enemy. Obsd men under flames with no results.	S, F, X
		6	272359H	Sit Rep to Hq. 2 reg.	S, F, X
		7	272400H	Journal closed.	S, F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL (3480)
NAVMC 219 (REV. 5-63)

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

A-3 5th Marines

PLACE

Pdu Bai RVN

FROM (Date and hour)

280001H 68

TO (Date and hour)

282400H Feb 68

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		1	280001H	Journal opened.	S,F
		2	271830H	Assumed noon of 2/3.	S,F,X
		3	280600H	Special Litrep #8 to TF 2 reg.	S,F,X
1030	1045	4	271000H	E 2/5 800 VIC YC 970050 FOUND 1 NVA KIA WITH CARTRIDGE BELT AND 2 Satchel charges apparently killed by fire in attack on CAP H-8 ON 31 JAN 68. DESTROYED Satchel charges.	S,F,X
1140	1330	5	280815H	CAG H HEADQUARTERS VIC 081009 ENGINEERS SWEEPING ROAD DISCOVERED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE ON BRIDGE AT ABOVE COORD. DEVICE CONSISTED OF 5-10 LB TNT WITH PRESSURE TYPE FUZE. DEVICE BLOWN IN PLACE WITH C-4.	S,F,X
1400	1430	6	280800H	C 1/327 PIT CMB VIC 2D 143007 APPREHENDED FOUR DETAINEES - TWO MALE AND TWO FEMALE. VILLAGERS STATE THEY ARE ENEMY. FORWARDED TO BN S-2 FOUR DETAINEES.	S,F,X
1400	1430	7	280920H	D 2/3 PIT CMB VIC HUS 15008 DETONATED ONE M26 GRENADE RIPPED AS ANTI- PERSONNEL MINE. SEARCH AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. 2 USMC WIFE.	S,F,X
1400	1430	8	281105H	H 2/502 CO S+D VIC HT 925922 FOUND ONE M26 GRENADE RIPPED AS ANTI-PERSONNEL MINE WITH TRIP WIRE. DESTROYED MINE IN PLACE.	S,F,X
1400	1430	9	281120H	I 3/5 CO S+D VIC HUS 01050 DETONATED ONE ANTI-PERSONNEL MINE BELIEVED TO BE 105MM ROUND. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. MEDICATED CASUALTIES.	S,F,X
1610	1645	10	281330H	E 2/3 CO S+D VIC HUS 07016 FOUND 3 ANTI-PERSONNEL MINES CONSISTING OF 2 CHI-COM GRENADES AND 1 105MM DUD. ALL MINES WERE ARMED BY TRIP WIRE. DESTROYED ALL MINES IN PLACE.	S,F,X
2210		11	281630H	MCA 121 VIC 20176010 Mobile armor detonated anti-tank mine re- sulting in minor damage and 1 USMC WIFE. Reporting damage.	S,F,X
		12	282359H	Litrep to TF 2 reg.	S,F,X
		13	282400H	Journal closed.	S,F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3, 5th Marines	
PLACE	
Phu Bai RVN	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
290001H Feb 68	292400H Feb 68

[illegible]

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

DRAFTER: P.H. MONTAGNA, CRI
C.W. Fulford
 RELEASER: C.W. FULFORD, 1STLT
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE
 ROUTINE

BT
 CONFIDENTIAL
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY STREP (C)
 FROM 010001H TO 012400H FEB 68

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - CO C IS CONSOLIDATED ON SOUTH BANK OF LANG CO BRIDGE WITH MISSION OF SECURING THE BRIDGE. CAP H-9 HAS BEEN CHOPPED OFF TO 1/5 AND IS PROVIDING SECURITY FOR NORTH SIDE OF THE BRIDGE. CO A AND CO B SECURING POSITIONS IN VICINITY OF PHU LOC. CAP H-6 IS OFF TO 1/5 AND WITH CO A. CO D IS SECURING PHU GIA AND SURROUNDING AREA.

B. 2/5 - CO G AND CO F CHOPPED OFF TO 1/1. AS DIRECTED BY TASK FORCE XRAY, CO H CHOPPED TO FIFTH MARINES FOR PHU BAI REACTION FORCE. CO E PROVIDES SECURITY FOR THOUH RIVER BRIDGE, NMCB 9 ROCK CRUSHER AND CAU DOI PENINSULA. CAP H-4 CHOPPED OFF TO 2/5 AND WILL MOVE INTO ROCK CRUSHER.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

- (1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 310415H H 2/5 SDD SEC VICINITY YD980053 AND YD986048. EACH BRIDGE RECEIVED 1000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 10 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE AND 10 BARCHAL CHARGES. BRIDGE 7 ALSO RECEIVED

011820Z

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE ONE OF FIVE FEB68

COPY _____ OF _____ COPIES

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

12 ROUNDS 82MM ROCKETS FIRED AT OLTOS. RETURNED 1000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 25 M26 GRENADES. RESULTS OF ACTION LISTED IN PARAGRAPH 4.A.(1)(C) OF FIFTH MARINES SITREP FROM 310001H TO 312400H JAN 1968.

- (B) 312250H H 2/5 SQD BRIDGE SECURITY VICINITY YD984048 RECEIVED 75 ROUNDS SEMI AND AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE FROM ENEMY FORCE VICINITY YD984050. ALSO RECEIVED 1 SATCHEL CHARGE WHICH DETONATED OUTSIDE OF WIRE. RETURNED 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. NO DAMAGE DONE TO BRIDGE. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (C) 312340H H&S 2/5 FT LP VICINITY ZD011029 OBSERVED 2 VC APPROXIMATELY 20 METERS FROM LP, AND THEN RECEIVED 20 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM SAME. RETURNED 50 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 2 M26 GRENADES. RELOCATED LP SITE. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (D) 010330H H&S 2/5 FT LP VICINITY ZD054026 OBSERVED 4 BOATS FLASHING LIGHTS VICINITY ZD040029. CALLED ILLUMINATION MISSION OF 8 ROUNDS 105MM. FIRED 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 14 ROUNDS 106MM H&S RESULTING IN 3 BOATS SUNK.
- (E) 010400H 5TH MARINES DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY YD881128 OBSERVED 7 ENEMY THROUGH STARLIGHT SCOPE VICINITY YD881126 AS ENEMY ENTERED A SMALL BUILDING. FIRED 40MM AND 81MM MISSION DESTROYED THE BUILDING. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT AND FOUND BLOODY BANDAGES AND DRAG MARKS.
- (F) 010210H 1/5 BATTALION ASSEMBLY AREA VICINITY ZC076986 RECEIVED ESTIMATED 80 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE BETWEEN 0210H AND 1015H.

MORTAR
COUNTERRADAR AND SEARCHLIGHT KNOCKED OUT OF ACTION. COMMUNI-

011620Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

COPY OF COPIES

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

GREYHOUND WAS DEPLETED BY 1500 HRS. 100 ROUNDS
 INFLECTED UNDER LIMITED AMOUNT OF TARGET DAMAGE AND DOWNED A
 HELICOPTER ATTEMPTING EXTRACTION OF RECON INSERT. IMMEDIATELY
 COMMENCED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE ON SUSPECTED MORTAR POSITIONS VIC-
 INITY ZC093981, ZC063973, ZC060993, AND ZC103989. FIRE MISSION
 CONSISTED OF APPROXIMATELY 200 ROUNDS 81MM MORTAR AND 100 ROUNDS
 105MM HL. DAMAGE INFLECTED ON ENEMY POSITIONS UNKNOWN. ACTION
 RESULTED IN 1 USMC KIA AND 10 USMC WIA.

- (G) 010915H-011600H H&S 1/5 PLATOON REACTION FORCES. CAP H-5 VIC-
 INITY ZC084991 WAS UNDER ATTACK BY HEAVY MORTAR, ROCKET AND
 GROUND FORCES. PLATOON (-) REACTION FORCE WAS DISPATCHED TO
 RELIEVE CAP H-5. REACTION FORCE RECEIVED 6 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR
 VICINITY ZC081986. AN ADDITIONAL PLATOON (-) WAS DISPATCHED
 TO RELIEVE/REINFORCE UNIT IN CONTACT. UPON RETURN OF EVACS
 TO BATTALION ASSEMBLY AREA, UNITS CONTINUED TO PUSH TOWARDS
 OBJECTIVE AREA AND WERE TAKEN UNDER FIRE BY HEAVY SMALL ARMS
 FIRE, B-40 ROCKETS AND INTERMITTENT 82MM MORTAR FIRE. AN ADDI-
 TIONAL PLATOON (+) WAS DISPATCHED TO RELIEVE/REINFORCE UNITS IN
 CONTACT. UNITS WERE STILL UNABLE TO ADVANCE. UNDER COVER OF
 APPROXIMATELY 100 ROUNDS 81MM HL, REACTION FORCES WENT CONSO-
 LIDATED AND BLOCKING FORCE ESTABLISHED VICINITY ZC081993 TO
 PREVENT ARMY REGIMENT FROM PUSHING DIRECTLY TO THE SOUTH. AN
 ARMY FORCE OF APPROXIMATELY 150 HVA WAS OBSERVED VICINITY ZC
 085998 MOVING SOUTHEAST. FIRED 50 ROUNDS 81MM HL ON ENEMY
 WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS. DAMAGINGLY SHORT OF AMMO AND WITHOUT

AN ENEMY SIGHTER OR FURTHER CONTACT, UNIT WAS RETURNED TO

011320Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE THREE OF FIVE FEB68

COPY _____ OF _____ COPIES

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ARTILLERY ASSAULT. ACTION RESUMED AT 0600H HIA, 43
USMC KIA, AND 1R VC KIA SCAP.

- (H) 010530H-011620H B 1/5 VICINITY ZD095007 RECEIVED 5-6 ROUNDS
82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM THOSE ENEMY MORTAR SITE. AT THE
SAME TIME, CAP H-5 RECEIVED B-40 ROCKETS, MORTARS AND SMALL
ARMS FIRE. AT 0750H, WHILE ENROUTE TO REINFORCE CAP H-5, EN-
COUNTED HEAVY 82MM MORTAR FIRE AND SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ENEMY
VICINITY ZD094006. FURTHER RESISTANCE WAS MET AT CHU HAI BRIDGE
WHICH WAS DESTROYED BY ENEMY AND HAD COLLAPSED, BUT PASSABLE
TO FOOT TRAFFIC. FIRED 81MM MORTAR MISSION AND MAN UV R10 TO
CAP H-5, WHICH HAD BEEN OCCUPIED BY NVA. RECAPTURED CAP H-5,
LEFT SQUAD AS SECURITY AT POSITION, AND PURSUED ENEMY WITH RE-
MAINING FORCES. FIRED 82MM MORTAR MISSION OF ENEMY ROUTES OF
EGRESS. REGROUPED FORCES AT ZD087006 (CAU HI VILLAGE) BUT UN-
ABLE TO ENTER VILLAGE DUE TO LACK OF AMMO. CONSOLIDATED POSI-
TIONS AND SEARCHED FOR NVA'S. RECEIVED RESUPPLY AND MEDEVAC
OF CASUALTIES. ACTION RESULTED IN 5 USMC KIA, 13 USMC KIAE,
3 USMC HIA, AND 21 NVA KIA CONF. ENEMY EQUIPMENT CAPTURED AS
FOLLOWS: 1 AK-47, 1 M1 CARBINE, 41 B-40 ROCKET ROUNDS, 12 B-40
ROCKET LAUNCHERS, 10 DEMO PACKS, 24 CHICOM GRENADERS, 15 MISCEL-
LANEOUS PACKS, AND 400 ROUNDS 7.62 SHORT.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRIND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INFP BY US / VC
QUUA THIEH-ZD081128	010400H	5TH MARINES	-	-	US.
QUUA THIEH-ZC076986	010210H	1/5 CP	1 USMC KIA 10 USMC KIAE	-	

011020Z

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY OF

COPIES

PAGE FOUR OF

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

HIGA TAT 010530H B 1/5

5 USMC KIA
13 USMC WIA
8 USMC MIA

21 NVA KIA COMP US
2 A1E-47
3 M1 GARIBINI
41 B-40 ROCKET ROUNDS
12 B-40 ROCKETS LAUNCHES

COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. COMBATS:

- (1) 310455H CAP E-G DEFENSE PERMIT IN VICINITY YD974057 RECEIVED 35 ROUNDS 82MM HOWITZ FIRE, 20 ROUNDS B-40 ROCKETS, AND HEAVY BLANKS AND FIRE FROM ASSAULTED COMPANY INFILY FORCE. ENEMY ATTEMPTED TO BREACH WIRE FROM TWO DIRECTIONS AND WERE UNSUCCESSFUL UNTIL ENEMY EMPLOYED TEAR GAS. AT LAST A TIME ENTRANCE WAS GAINED BY APPROXIMATELY 35 VC FURTHER SOUTHEAST AND NORTHWEST DIRECTIONS. POSITION AT THIS POINT GAINED IN ON COMBINED AND REACTION FORM (B 1/5) REQUESTED FROM 5TH LARIN 33. EXTENSIVE DAMAGE TO HUES AND BUNKERS, NO WAR FIGHTING BOLDS AND POSITIONS IN GOOD CONDITION. SEE PARAGRAPH 4.A.(1)(G). ACTION RESULTED IN 2 USMC KIA, 8 USMC WIA, 1 USMC MIA, AND 5 VC KIA COMP. ENEMY EQUIPMENT CAPTURED AS FOLLOWS: 1 A1E-47, 65 SMOKE CHARGES, AND 1 NVA GAS MASK.

- (2) SEE PARAGRAPH 4.A.(1)(H).

TOD: _____/FEB68/TCXRAY/CON:2605/PAE
TOD: _____/1-5
S&C 2-5 MSG PICK UP

SUPVR__BRS

011820Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE FIVE OF FIVE FEB68

COPY _____ OF _____ COPIES

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

REF ID: A6095007 010530N B 1/5

5 USMC KIA
13 USMC MIA
8 USMC MIA21 NVA KIA CONF
1 AK-47
1 M1 CARBINE
41 B-40 ROCKET ROUNDS
12 B-40 ROCKET LAUNCHERS**COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:****A. CONTACTS:**

- (1) 310455H CAP H-8 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY YDS74057 RECEIVED 35 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE, 20 ROUNDS B-40 ROCKETS, AND HEAVY BLANK AMMO FIRED FROM ESTIMATED COMPANY STRENGTH. ENEMY ATTEMPTED TO BRANCH WIRE FROM TWO DIRECTIONS AND WERE UNSUCCESSFUL UNTIL ENEMY EMPLOYED TEAR GAS, AT WHICH TIME ENTRANCE WAS GAINED BY APPROXIMATELY 35 VC THREE SOUTHEAST AND NORTHWEST DIRECTIONS. 105MM VT MISSION CALLED IN ON COMBINED AND REACTION FORCE (B 1/5) REQUESTED FROM 5TH MARINES. EXTENSIVE DAMAGE TO HUES AND BUNKERS, HOWEVER FIGHTING HOLES AND POSITIONS IN GOOD CONDITION. SEE PARAGRAPH 4.A.(1)(G). ACTION RESULTED IN 2 USMC KIA, 8 USMC MIA, 1 USMC MIA, AND 5 VC KIA CONF. ENEMY EQUIPMENT CAPTURED AS FOLLOWS: 1 AK-47, 65 SATCHEL CHARGES, AND 1 NVA GAS MASK.

- (2) SEE PARAGRAPH 4.A.(1)(H).

TOD: _____/FEB68/TFXRAY/CON:2605/PAE
 TOD: _____/1-5
 S&C 2-5 MSG PICK UP

SUPVR _____ BRS

01820Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE FIVE OF FIVE FEB68

COPY _____ OF _____ COPIES

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

02 1650Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAYINFO: PLAT B, FIFTH MARINES
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINESDRAFTED: P. H. WILLIAMS, CPT.
RELEASED: C. W. FULFORD, 1STLT
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
PREC: OP IMMEDIATE
ROUTINE

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
FROM 020001H TO 022400H JAN 68**CONFIDENTIAL**

A. DIVO 3480.1A

//copy 3 of 16 //

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - CO A AND CO B CONDUCT S&D OP RAYON IN VILLAGE OF PHU LOC. CO B (-) AND ONE PLATOON OF CO C ARE BEING HELD IN PHU LOC TO SUBVILLAGE. CO C (-) PROVIDES SECURITY FOR LANG CO BRIDGE. ONE PLATOON, CO D PROVIDES SECURITY FOR FIRE BASE AT PHU GIA.

B. 2/5 - CO F, CO G, AND CO H CHANGED TO 1/1 AND OPERATING IN HUE. CO E PROVIDES SECURITY FOR ROCK CRUSHER SITE, 2/11 COMMAND POST, AND THE TROU RIVER BRIDGE.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 011705H H& CO, 5TH MARINES VICINITY YD883135 RECEIVED 2-3 122MM ROCKETS FIRE, 1 ROUND BELIEVED TO HAVE BEEN ARMED WITH A DELAYED FUSE. ALL ROUNDS IMPACTED IN CANTONMENT 1 RESULTING IN 1 U.S. MAINE AND 2 BUNKER BUILDINGS DAMAGED. COORDINATED COUNTER ROCKET FIRE ON YD795090, YD805090, YD784110, YD810071, YD795081 AND YD809102.

(B) 020700H-021930H CO A 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY ZC092000. WHILE PREPARING TO LEAVE NIGHT POSITION, RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 1000

021650Z

CONFIDENTIAL

//PAGE ONE OF FOUR//
FEB 68**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

ROUNDS 82MM AND 60MM MORTAR FIRE. RETURNED MAY 15
 ROUNDS B-40 ROCKETS AND GRENADES RESULTING IN 15 USMC KIA.
 RETURNED 1800 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 12 H79 ROUNDS, 4 LAAS,
 AND 8 M26 GRENADES. AT 1030H, CO B, WHILE MOVING TO ASSIST CO
 A, RECEIVED HEAVY AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE, B-40 ROCKETS, AND
 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 1 IVA COMPANY VICINITY ZC086994,
 RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA. RETURNED 2000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE
 AND 30 LAAS. CALLED FIRE MISSIONS OF 60MM MORTAR, 82MM MORTAR,
 AND ARTILLERY. SEARCH OF AREA REVEALED 14 IVA KIA CONF AND 8
 GRENADES OF UNKNOWN TYPE. // 107 - 1016 //

- (c) 020700H-021415H 1/5 BN ASSEMBLY AREA VICINITY ZC076985 RECEIVED
 A TOTAL OF 170 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE RESULTING IN 4 USMC KIA
 AND 1 USMC WIA. CONTINUED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE ON ENEMY POSI-
 TIONS VICINITY ZC090965 AND ZC102982
- (d) 012325H E 2/5 SQD BRIDGE SEC VICINITY YD980053 RECEIVED 200
 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 20-30 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM
 ENEMY LOCATED VICINITY YD978057 AND YD983053. RETURNED 1200
 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 60 H79 ROUNDS AND 2 LAAS. CALLED FIRE
 MISSION OF 20 ROUNDS 105MM HT. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT
 WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (e) 021755H E 2/5 SQD BRIDGE SEC VICINITY YD967062 RECEIVED APPROXI-
 MATELY 800 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 10 B-40 ROCKETS FROM
 ESTIMATED PLATOON REINFORCED OF ENEMY VICINITY YD967053 RESULTING
 IN 3 USMC KIA AND 3 PW KIA. RETURNED 800 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS
 FIRE AND CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 20 ROUNDS 105MM HT. PLATOON (-)
 REACTION FORCE DISPATCHED TO REINFORCE BRIDGE. WHILE ENROUTE,
 REACTION FORCE ENCOUNTERED WITHDRAWING ENEMY. ENEMY FIRED 250
 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. RETURNED 500 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND

//PAGE TWO OF FOUR//

021650Z

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 68
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCOMBATED FORCE. REASON OF THIS TO BE CONTACT AT FIRST LIGHT.

- (5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVARSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.
- (6) READ OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.
- (7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	UTG	SIZE/TYPE	THUD LOSS	IN LOSS	INIT BY US / VC
THUA THIEN-YD967062	021755H	SPD SEC	3 USG KIA 3 PF KIA	-	US

- (9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 010200H CAP H-5 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY 80086007 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 15 ROUNDS 82MM INDIAN FIRE AND 10 B-40 ROUNDS AND ATTACK FROM APPROXIMATELY 200 MEN WITH SATCHEL CHARGES AND SMALL ARMS. SOME MEN WERE NOTED CARRYING OLD TYPE GAS MASK WITH CARTRIDGE ON SIDE OF FACE PIECE. TEAR GAS WAS EMPLOYED BY MEN EARLY IN THE ATTACK. MEN PENETRATED COMPOUND WITH NO DIFFICULTY FOR ALMOST ALL USG AND PF'S WERE OUTSIDE COMPOUND ON LP'S. MEN DESTROYED ALL BUNKERS AND LIVING QUARTERS IN CP, BLEW UP BRIDGES ALONG SIDE OF CP AND BOMBED VILLAGE UNTIL AFTER FIRST LIGHT. FIRE MISSION OF 20 ROUNDS 105MM VT WAS CALLED IN ON COMPOUND. SMOOKY ILLUMINATED AND STRAFED AREA. REACTION FORCE FROM CO B 1/5 (SEE PARAGRAPH 4.A.(1)(II) OF FIFTH MARINE SITREP FROM 010001H TO 012400H FEB 68) WAS DISPATCHED AND LINKED UP WITH CAP H-5 BY PERSONNEL WHO WERE FIGHTING FROM HOUSE TO HOUSE. HEAVY GUNSHIPS STRAFED AND ROCKETED WHILE JETS BOMBED MEN INSIDE AND OUTSIDE OF VILLAGE. CAP H-5 COMPOUND WAS REOCCUPIED AT 011300H. REMAINING USG AND PF'S MOVED TO FURTHER DISTANCE HEADQUARTERS. WHERE THEY JOINED FORCES WITH PERSONNEL FROM CAP H-6 AND A 1/5

021650Z

CONFIDENTIAL

//PAGE THREE OF FOUR//

FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

TO DEFEND DISTRICT HAD PART 100. ACTION RESULTED IN 2 U.S. KIA, 1
PW KIA, 4 U.S. MIA, 1 U.S. MIA, AND 1 PW MIA OF CAP H-5 PERSON-
NEL.

//FINAL PAGE OF FOUR//

TOD: H/FEB68/TR XRAY COURRIER/CCN:056/RO SUPVR JM
2/5 MSG PICK UP
1/5 MSG PICK UP (COURRIER)
S&C MSG PICK UP

021650Z

CONFIDENTIAL
//HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB68

CONFIDENTIAL**CONFIDENTIAL**

OR 031700Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAYINFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINESDRAFTER: P.H. MCILLIEN, CH.
C. W. Fulford
RELEASER: G.M. FULFORD, 1STLT
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
PRIO: OP BUREAU
ROUTINEBT
CONFIDENTIAL
FIFTH MARINES DAILY SECREF (C)
FROM 030001H TO 032400H JAN 68

CONFIDENTIAL

A. DEVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CHANGES: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY: NONE

//PAGE ONE OF FIVE//

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. COMPANY HEADQUARTERS:

INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) FOLLOW UP TO 021755H 2 2/3 SQD BRING 830 (SEE PARAGRAPH 4.A.(1)(E) OF FIFTH MARINES DAILY SECREF FROM 030001H TO 022400H FEB 68). SEARCH OF AREA REVEALED 1 VC KIA (CAMP, 1 AK 47, 1 9MM CHICOP PISTOL (BOTH WEAPONS WERE UNIDENTIFIED), 6 30 ROUND MAGAZINES OF 7.62MM SIGINT, 3 CHICOP GRENADES, 300 ROUNDS NVA DISINTEGRATING BELT MAGAZINE GUN AMMO, 2 CHERING-BELTS (1 WITH BLOODY STAIN AND 2 GUN STAY BELTS) AND 2 PAIR TROUSERS.

(B) 021945H A 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY ZD085002. WHILE MOVING TO HIGH POSITION, 1 ROUNDS 105MM HE, BEING FIRED AS RETREAT, FELL SHORT AND IMPACTED APPROXIMATELY 35 METERS AWAY RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA(MBC) AND 1 USMC WIA(MBC). CHOCY FIRE WAS CALLED.

(C) 022250H H&S 2/5 PERIMETER DEFENSE VICINITY ZD020022 RECEIVED 27 HAND GRENADES FROM UNKNOWN ENEMY FORCE RESULTING IN 1 USMC

WIA. RETURNED 33 M26 GRENADES, 800 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FMRS,

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 68

031700Z

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

AND 3 ROUNDS 81MM ILLUMINATION. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

- (D) 030745H B 1/5 CO S&C VICINITY ZD074007. WHILE CONDUCTING DETAILED SEARCH OF AREA, FOUND 3 FRESH GRAVES CONTAINING STRIPPED BODIES OF 3 VN MILLS, AGES 25-30, ALL HAVING DIED FROM GUN SHOT WOUNDS AND SCHRAPNEL WOUNDS. ALSO FOUND MISCELLANEOUS DOCUMENTS AND MEDICAL SUPPLIES, ALL BEING FORWARDED TO BN S-2.
- (E) 030915H B 1/5 CO S&C VICINITY ZC082994 OBSERVED 1 MALE AFTER SLEEPING OUT OF HOUSE, ATTEMPTED TO FLEE FROM MARINES. CHALLENGED MALE 3 TIMES BUT HE FAILED TO HALT. FIRED 10 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA COMP WITH 1 CHICOM GRENADE.
- (F) 031125H A 1/5 CO S&C VICINITY ZD089005 FOUND A SMALL CACHE IN HAMLET CONSISTING OF 1 US CARBINE (SERIAL NUMBER 6290017), 20½ POUNDS OF BLACK TNT, 1 2 POUND STICK OF C4, 1 CHICOM GRENADE, 3 M26 GRENADES, 1 U.S. BAYONET WITH SCABBARD, 1 US CANTEN WITH COVER, AND 4 BAMBOO WRAPPED PACKETS OF RICE (75 POUNDS RICE PER PACKET). ALL EXPLOSIVES AND RICE DESTROYED IN PLACE AND ALL EQUIPMENT FORWARDED TO BN S-2.
- (G) 031223H 1/5 PERIMETER DEFENSE VICINITY ZC076984 RECEIVED 6 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM UNKNOWN ENEMY POSITION. FIRED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE OF 16 ROUNDS 81MM MORTAR TO THE SOUTHWEST OF THE COMBAT BASE WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.
- (H) 031230H D 1/5 CO (-) RECON/S&D VICINITY ZD208009. WHILE SWEEPING ALONG MSR, RECEIVED 1 ROUND SNIPER FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY VICINITY ZD207013 RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA. WHILE SETTING UP LZ, RECEIVED 1 ROUND 60MM MORTAR FIRE AND 10-20 ROUNDS SMALL

//PAGE TWO OF FIVE//

031700Z

CONFIDENTIAL FEB68

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

ARMS FIRE FROM SMALL UNOBSERVED WEAPON. RETURNED 100 ROUNDS
SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 6 M79 ROUNDS. ONE SQUAD SEARCHED AREA
WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

- (I) 031300H-031730H D 1/5 CO (-) RECON/S&D VICINITY ZD208011
RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY 2000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 12 B-40
ROCKET ROUNDS AND 4 ROUNDS 75MM RECOILESS RIFLE FIRE FROM
VICINITY ZD197009.
ESTIMATED VC/IVA COMPANY REINFORCED. ALSO RECEIVED 15-20
ROUNDS 60MM AND 82MM MORTAR FIRE. OBSERVED 1 M60 OR .30
CALIBER MACHINE GUN AND 1 75MM RECOILESS RIFLE. ENEMY WORE
LIGHT GREY CLOTHING AS WELL AS CIVILIAN CLOTHES. DEPLOYED TWO
PLATOONS ON LINE. BOTH WERE HEAVILY ENGAGED AND UNABLE TO
MOVE EFFECTIVELY DUE TO UNKNOWN POSITIONS OF SNIPERS AND
FORTIFIED POSITIONS. FIRED 46 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR, 32 LAWS,
4800 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 100 M79 ROUNDS, AND CALLED APPROX-
IMATELY 100 ROUNDS NGV AND ARTILLERY (5" 38'S AND 155MM H).
ONCE ENEMY STRENGTH WAS APPARENT, REQUESTED TO BREAK CONTACT
AND RETURN TO COMBAT BASE. RECEIVED 15-20 ROUNDS SNIPER FIRE
WHILE RETURNING TO COMBAT BASE. ACTION RESULTED IN 10 USMC
KIA, 4 USMC WIA, AND 12 IVA KIA CONF.

- (J) 031345H E 2/5 PLAT CIB VICINITY YD967056 RECEIVED APPROXIMATELY
1000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED PLATOON OF ENEMY IN
GREEN UTILITIES AND FIREFIGHTS VICINITY YD967050 AND YD967054.
RETURNED 2000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 50 M79 ROUNDS. CALLED
FIRE MISSION OF 140 ROUNDS 105MM H. SWEEP ENEMY POSITION
FINDING 19 IVA KIA CONF AND 1 DETAINEE WHO WAS TURNED OVER TO
ARVN AT THE TRUNG RIVER BRIDGE. ACTION RESULTED IN 1 USMC
KIA, 1 USMC KIA, AND 4 USMC WIA. ALSO CAPTURED 1 AK47 AND

//PAGE THREE OF NINE//

031700Z

CONFIDENTIAL FEB68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

300 ROUNDS 7.62MM SHORT.

- (K) 031550H A 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY ZC094994 RECEIVED 10-15 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 3 ROUNDS B-40 ROCKET FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY VICINITY ZC093994. ALSO RECEIVED 12 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE ENEMY LOCATED VICINITY ZC898980. RETURNED 500 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 20 M79 ROUNDS AND CALLED FOR MISSION OF 20 ROUNDS 105MM ILL ON ENEMY MORTAR POSITION. SWEEP OF ENEMY POSITION REVEALED 1 NVA KIA CONF AND SWEEP OF ENEMY MORTAR POSITION REVEALED SECOND NVA KIA CONF. ACTION RESULTED IN 3 USMC KIAE AND 6 USMC WIAE.
- (L) 031950H B 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY ZC084991 WHILE SITTING IN NIGHT POSITION, MARINE DETONATED SURPRISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE BELIEVED TO BE A SMALL LAND MINE OR GRENADE, RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA AND 2 USMC WIAE. WILL SEARCH SURROUNDING AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRIEND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / VC
THUA THIEN-ZD074007	030745H	CO S&C	-	3 VC KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-ZC082994	030915H	CO S&C	-	1 VC KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-FOLLOW UP TO 021755H		SQD SEC	-	1 VC KIA CONF 1 AK47 1 SEMI PISTOL	US
THUA THIEN-ZD089005	031125H	CO S&C	-	1 US CARBINE	US
THUA THIEN-ZD208011	031300H	CO S&C	10 USMC KIAE 4 USMC WIAE	12 NVA KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-YD967056	031345H	PLAT CIB	1 USMC KIA 1 USMC KIA 4 USMC KIAE	19 NVA KIA CONF 1 DETAINEE 1 M79	US

//PAGE FOUR OF FIVE//
031700Z

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL
FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL

THUA THIEN-ZC094994 031550H CO S&D

3 USMC KIA
6 USMC WIA

2 NVA KIA CONF. US.

THUA THIEN-ZC084991 031950H CO S&D

1 USMC KIA
2 USMC WIA

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATFORMS:

//FINAL PAGE OF FIVE//

A. CONTACTS: NONE.

6P4
BTTOD: H/FEB68/TFX-COURIER/CON:163/BR
S&C/1-5/2-5/2-41/MSG PICK-UP

SUPV

031700Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L
//HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB68

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE KRAY
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

DRAFTER: P.E. MCWILLIAMS, CPL
 RELEASED: *C. W. F. [Signature]*
 CLASS: **CONFIDENTIAL**
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE
 ROUTINE

BT
 CONFIDENTIAL
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
 FROM 040001H TO 042400H FEB 68

COPY OF 13 COPIES

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY: NONE
4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:
 - A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 031400H C 1/5 SQD GIB VICINITY AF907952 MARINE DETONATED AN UNKNOWN TYPE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA.

SEARCH OF SURROUNDING AREA WAS MADE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(B) 040200H B 1/5 FT LP VICINITY ZC084990 RECEIVED 1 HAND GRENADE FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY RESULTING IN 4 USMC KIA. DISPATCHED SECOND LP TO NEARBY POSITION AND RETURNED FIRST LP TO COMPANY CP. SEARCH OF AREA WAS CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(C) 042300H B 1/5 CO SQD FOUND 3 ANTI-TANK MINES ALONG HARD SURFACE ROAD VICINITY ZD 118016, ZD120016, AND ZD125013. EACH MINE WAS U.S. MADE AND APPROXIMATELY TEN INCHES IN DIAMETER, AND WERE PLACED IN SEVEREN SPOTS IN THE ROAD SURFACE. ENGINEERS DESTROYED ALL MINES.

241713Z

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE ONE OF TWO FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL

(L) 041300H 1/5 COORDINATE AREA VICINITY ZD135013 **CONFIDENTIAL**
 WAS COMPLETELY DESTROYED. ENGINEERS NOTIFIED OF DESTROYED
 BRIDGE.

(E) 041330H CO A AND CO B 1/5 CO S&D'S VICINITY ZD135013 AND
 ZD135007 RECEIVED MODERATE SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 82MM MORTAR
 FIRE FROM ESTIMATED PLATOON SIZED ENEMY FORCE VICINITY ZD141008
 RESULTING IN 3 USMC KIA AND 4 USMC WIAE. RETURNED APPROXIMATELY
 500 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND CALLED ARTILLERY MISSION OF 20
 ROUNDS 105MM HE. OBSERVED ONE SECONDARY EXPLOSION. THEY
 BROKE CONTACT AND FLED IN A SOUTHERLY DIRECTION. MANEUVERED
 ON ENEMY UTILIZING BLOCKING FIRE AND FOUND 1 VC KIA CONF WITH
 1 AK47.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTC	SIZE/TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / VC
THUA THIEN-ZD118016	041300H	CO S&D	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD135013	041330H	CO S&D	3 USMC KIA 4 USMC WIAE	1 VC KIA CONF 1 AK47	US
THUA THIEN-ZD096007	041600H	CAP H HQS	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

(1) 041600H CAP H HQS VICINITY ZD096007 RECEIVED 45-50 ROUNDS .50
 CALIBER FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY VICINITY ZD091991. CALLED
 FIRE MISSION OF 8 ROUNDS 105MM HE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE
 RESULTS.

CONFIDENTIAL

TO: H/FEB68/TFXRAY/CON:244/PAE SUPVR__ERS
 TO: H/1-5
 S&C 1-5 2-5 MSG PICK UP

041710Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE TWO OF TWO

FEB68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

DRAFTER: P.H. WILLIAMS, CPL
 RELEASER: C.W. FULFORD, 1STLT
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE
 ROUTINE

BT
 CONFIDENTIAL
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (G)
 FROM 050001H TO 052400J FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL

A. DIVO 3480.1A

//PAGE ONE OF SIX//

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

//COPY ____ OF SIXTEEN//

A. 1/5 - 1/5 (-) CONDUCTS ONE DAY SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION IN THE TROU RIVER VALLEY IN CONJUNCTION WITH CO E 2/5. CO C (-) CONDUCTS SEARCH OF THE HAI VAN PASS. ONE PLATOON, CO C PROVIDES SECURITY FOR LANG CO BRIDGE. ONE PLATOON, CO D PROVIDES SECURITY FOR FIRE BASE AT PHU GIA.

B. 2/5 - 2/5 (-) OPCON TO FIRST MARINES. CO E OPCON TO FIFTH MARINES, CONDUCTS ONE DAY SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION IN THE TROU RIVER VALLEY IN CONJUNCTION WITH 1/5 (-) AND PROVIDES SECURITY FOR ROCK CRUSHER SITE, 2/11 COMMAND POST, AND THE TROU RIVER BRIDGE.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEAD QUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 010800H-011900H (LATE REPORT) B 1/5 SQD MIA RETURNEES. UPON APPROACHING BRIDGE VICINITY ZD077007, RECEIVED HEAVY AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE FROM ENEMY FORCE OF UNKNOWN SIZE. SET UP DEFENSIVE POSITION VICINITY 077000 AND RETURNED SMALL ARMS.

051700Z

CONFIDENTIAL

21.
30

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

FIRE. SQUAD LEADER AND RADIO MAN WERE KIA DURING INITIAL BATTLE. AS PREVIOUSLY REPORTED. SQUAD WAS UNDER THE DIRECTION OF PLATOON GUIDE FOR THE REMAINDER OF THE DAY AND MAINTAINED ITS POSITION WHILE AWAITING REMAINDER OF COMPANY. SEVERAL EXCHANGES OF SMALL ARMS FIRE OCCURRED THROUGHOUT THE DAY WITH ENEMY FORCES VICINITY ZD083010 AND ZD077003. AT 011430H, SQUAD OBSERVED A GROUP OF 35 ENEMY IN BOATS WHICH RECEIVED DIRECT HITS FROM ARTILLERY FIRE. OTHER ENEMY WERE OBSERVED TO CHANGE CLOTHES AND MINGLE WITH CIVILIANS. 7 VC KIA CONF RESULTED WHEN ENEMY ATTEMPTED TO MANEUVER ON SQUAD'S RIGHT FLANK. 12 ENEMY WERE KILLED AND 1 60MM MORTAR POSITION WAS SILENCED BY ARTILLERY FIRE, CALLED IN BY SQUAD WHILE RADIO WAS STILL OPERATING. AT 011600, SQUAD WAS APPROACHED BY 3 NATIONAL POLICE WHO STATED THAT ENEMY INTENDED ON ASSAULTING SQUAD AFTER DARK. SQUAD WITHDREW WEST ACCOMPANIED BY THE NATIONAL POLICE AND AT 011645H, WAS EVACUATED BY SWIFT BOATS VICINITY ZD073013. ACTION RESULTED IN 3 USMC WIAE, 54 VC KIA CONF AND 1 60MM MORTAR DESTROYED.

(B) FOLLOW UP TO 041330H B 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY ZD135007 APPREHENDED 2 VN MALE WITH ID CARDS, AGES 25-30. EACH MALE HAD PAD MARKS ON SHOULDERS AND ONE WAS CIRCUMCISED. DETAINEES FORWARDED TO ITT FOR FURTHER INTERROGATION. //PAGE TWO OF SIX//

(C) 041455H D 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY ZD207008 RECEIVED HEAVY SMALL ARMS FIRE, 20-25 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE AND 1 CLAYMORE MINE FROM ESTIMATED NVA/VC COMPANY VICINITY ZD198010, ZD205007, AND

051700Z ZD206011. RETURNED FIRE WITH 9000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 80
CONFIDENTIAL FEB68

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

ROUNDS 155MM HE, 150 ROUNDS 81MM MORTAR, AND 500 ROUNDS .50 CALIBER FIRE. MANEUVERED ON ENEMY. ENEMY BROKE CONTACT. COMMENCED MOVE BACK TO COMBAT BASE FOR NIGHT ACTIVITY COMPONENTS. ACTION RESULTED IN 7 USMC KIA AND 11 VC KIA CONF.

- (D) 041620H A 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY ZC154997 OS SERVED 8-12 ENEMY VICINITY ZC153997 AND RECEIVED 250-300 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 8 HAND GRENADES, 5 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR AND 4 B-40 ROCKETS FROM SAME. RETURNED FIRE WITH 500 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 10 B79 ROUNDS. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 15 ROUNDS 105MM HE. SA 92 ENEMY POSITION WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. ACTION RESULTED IN 5 USMC KIA.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (E) 050800H C 1/5 S&D AND VICINITY AT889951. WHILE SETTING UP AMBUSH SITE, SQUAD SET 1 M26 GRENADE OUT FROM AMBUSH SITE AND RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. WHEN AMBUSH SITE WAS SECURED AT FIRST LIGHT, M26 GRENADE WAS LEFT OUT DUE TO NEGLIGENCE AND MARINE DETONATED GRENADE RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA^(NBC) INVESTIGATION UNDERWAY.

//PAGE THREE OF SIX//

- (F) 050900H B 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY ZC153996 RECEIVED 6 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY POSITION VICINITY ZC160989. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 30 ROUNDS 155MM HE ON ENEMY POSITION WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS. ACTION RESULTED IN 1 USMC KIA.
- (G) 051605H 1/5 COMMAND GROUP VICINITY ZC154995 RECEIVED 6 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY POSITION VICINITY ZC163983 RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 54 ROUNDS 105MM HE AND 2 ROUNDS 105MM WP.
- (H) 051230H E 2/3 PLAT CMB VICINITY YD970056 RECEIVED 200-250

ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED PLATOON OF ENEMY

051700Z

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB68

CONFIDENTIAL

VICINITY YD970054. MANEUVERED ONE SQUAD ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
 AND RECEIVED ANOTHER 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 3 B-40
 ROCKETS RESULTING IN 2 USMC KIA AND 1 USMC WIA. RETURNED 500
 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 20 M79 ROUNDS. ENEMY BROKE CONTACT.
 SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

- (I) 051240H 1/5 COMMAND POST VICINITY ZC076985 RECEIVED 20-25
 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE OVER A PERIOD OF 50 MINUTES FROM ENEMY
 POSITION VICINITY ZC097963 RESULTING IN 3 USMC WIA. CALLED
 FIRE MISSION OF 15 ROUNDS 81MM MORTAR, 10 ROUNDS 105MM HE AND
 10 ROUNDS 155MM HE.
- (J) 051400H A 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY ZD199010 RECEIVED 50 ROUNDS SMALL
 ARMS FIRE AND 6-8 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY POSITION
 VICINITY ZD200016. RETURNED 300 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND
 CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 24 ROUNDS 105MM HE. ACTION RESULTED IN
 2 USMC WIA. SWEEP AREA AND FOUND NO ENEMY BODIES.

//PAGE FOUR OF SIX//

- (K) 051415H D 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY A0605008 WHILE MOVING WEST ON
 HIGHWAY #1, A 40-50 POUND EXPLOSIVE DEVICE WAS DETONATED RE-
 SULTING IN 1 USMC KIA, 4 USMC WIA, AND 1 USMC WIA. WIFE
 WAS ON THE SIDE OF THE ROAD AND BELIEVED TO BE ELECTRICALLY
 DETONATED.
- (L) 051515H E 2/5 CO S&D VICINITY YD969052 CAME UPON HOUSE WITH
 THATCH SECTION, AND FOUND CANTEENS, MEDICAL EQUIPMENT, AND
 CHICOM LINKED AMMO. SET FIRE TO THATCH SECTION RESULTING IN
 AN EXPLOSION PRESUMED TO BE A MORTAR ROUND.

(M) 051515H E 2/5 PLAT C&B VICINITY YD968053 FOUND 1 CONCRETE
 051700Z ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ FEB 68

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

STRUCTURE APARENTLY USED AS AID STATION BY ENEMY. DISPATCHED ONE SQUAD TO SCOUT AREA TO THE WEST, WHO RECEIVED 600 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED PLATOON OF ENEMY VICINITY YD 967053. RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA. RETURNED 2000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 50 M79 ROUNDS, 11 ROUNDS 60MM HE, AND CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 50 ROUNDS 105MM HE WITH EXCELLENT TARGET COVERAGE. SEARCH OF AREA REVEALED 2 NVA KIA CONF, 1 RPG #908803, 12 DRUMS 7.62MM SHORT LINKED AMMO, 2 AK47 MAGAZINES WITH 20-30 ROUNDS IN EACH, 2 NVA PACKS, 1 CARTRIDGE BELT, 3 E-TOOLS AND MISCELLANEOUS MEDICAL SUPPLIES FOUND IN STRUCTURE.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

//PAGE FIVE OF SIE//

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZD077007	010800H	SQD	3 USMC WIAE	54 NVA KIA CONF US 1 60MM MORTAR DESTROYED	US
THUA THIEN-ZD135007	041330H	CO S&D	-	2 BETAINELS	US
THUA THIEN-ZD207008	041455H	CO S&D	7 USMC WIAE	11 VC KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-ZC154997	041620H	CO S&D	3 USMC WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-AT889951	050800H	SQD ANB	1 USMC WIAE NBC	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC153996	050900H	CO S&D	1 USMC WIANE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC154995	051005H	1/5 CMD GRP	1 USMC WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-YD970056	051230H	PLAT CMB	2 USMC KIA 1 USMC WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC076985	051240H	1/5 CP	3 USMC WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD199010	051400H	CO S&D	2 USMC WIANE	-	US
THUA THIEN-AU805008	051415H	CO S&D	1 USMC KIA 4 USMC WIAE 1 USMC WIANE	-	US

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

THUA THIEN-YD969052 051515H CO S&D

US

THUA THIEN-YD968053 051515H ELAT CMB

1 USMC KIA

2 NVA KIA CONF US

1 RPG

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE.

//FINAL PAGE OF SIX//
TOD: _____ H/COURIER/TFX/CCN: 392/BR5
TOD: _____ H/1-5/TT/
S&C/1-5/2-5/MSG PICK-UP

SUPV BR5

051700Z

CONFIDENTIAL FEB68
//HAS BEEN SENT//

CONFIDENTIAL

02 061015Z
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL
 C.W. FULFORD, 1STLT
 RELEASER: C.W. FULFORD, 1STLT
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
 PREC: CP IMMEDIATE
 ROUTINE

BT
 CONFIDENTIAL
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
 FROM 060001H TO 062400H FEB 68

COPY 02 19 COPIES

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - 1/5 (-) CONDUCTS SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION IN THE TROU RIVER VALLEY IN CONJUNCTION WITH CO E 2/5. CO D (-) PROVIDES SECURITY FOR TROU RIVER BRIDGE AND ACTS AS RESERVE FOR SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION. CO C (-) CONDUCTS SWEEP OF THE HAI VAN PASS. ONE PLATOON, CO C PROVIDES SECURITY FOR LANG CO BRIDGE. ONE PLATOON, CO D PROVIDES SECURITY FOR FIRE BASE AT PHU GIA.

B. 2/5 - NO CHANGE.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) FOLLOW UP TO 041330H B 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY ZDL35007. CAPTURED 2 AK-47 SOVIET ASSAULT RIFLES (SERIAL NUMBERS 10054206 AND 9474932) AND 3 BANANA TYPE MAGAZINES WITH 30 ROUNDS 7.62 SHORT IN EACH.
- (B) 060400H E 2/5 PLAT SEC VICINITY YD967062 OBSERVED 6 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR IMPACTING VICINITY YD969066. SEARCHED IMPACT AREA FOR FRIENDLY DAMAGE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

30
 21

CONFIDENTIAL

- (C) 060645H B 1/5 GO S&D VICINITY ZD044010 CALLED APPROXIMATELY 30 YEARS OLD, WITH HANDS TIED BEHIND HIS BACK. MALE WAS LYING IN MIDDLE OF ROAD IN VILLAGE.
- (D) 060805H H&S 1/5 SQD ROAD SWEEP SEC VICINITY ZD083993 RECEIVED 150-200 ROUNDS OF SEMI-AUTOMATIC AND AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE AND 1 ROUND B-40 ROCKET FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY FORCE VICINITY ZD081993 AND ZD084992 RESULTING IN 1 USN KIA AND 1 USMC WIA. RETURNED 300-350 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 10-12 M79 ROUNDS. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 67 ROUNDS 81MM HE WITH GOOD TARGET COVERAGE. OBSERVED 1 VC KIA CONF FROM M79 ROUND. UNIT CONSOLIDATED POSITIONS AND RETURNED TO BATTALION AID STATION.
- (E) 060810H 1/5 COMMAND POST VICINITY ZC076985 RECEIVED 51 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY FORCE VICINITY ZC095995 RESULTING IN BASE COMMUNICATIONS BEING DISRUPTED TEMPORARILY, 1 81MM MORTAR BEING DESTROYED TEMPORARILY, 1 USMC WIA, AND 1 USMC KIA. COMMENCED IMMEDIATE COUNTER MORTAR FIRE WITH 10 ROUNDS 81MM HE AND 82 ROUNDS 105MM HE.
- (F) 061115H B 1/5 PT SEC VICINITY A0345998 FOUND 1 PRESSURE MINE ATTACHED TO MINE, APPROXIMATELY 55 POUNDS TNT, IN MIDDLE OF ROAD. ENGINEERS DESTROYED MINE IN PLACE.
- (G) 061215H B 1/5 GO S&D VICINITY ZD085005. ARVN PERSONNEL RUMORED OVER A CAPTURED RPG-70 (B-50) ROCKET LAUNCHER SIGHT TO S-2 SCOUT. ARVN REPORTED FINDING SIGHT ALONG WITH 2 VC KIA DONE ON 4 FEBRUARY VICINITY ZC099991. SIGHT BEING FORWARDED TO REGIMENTAL S-2.

(H) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DAY.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZD135007	041330H	CO S&D	-	2 AK-47'S	US
THUA THIEN-YD967062	060400H	PLAT SEC	-	-	-
THUA THIEN-ZD144010	060645H	CO S&D	1 VN MALE KIA	-	-
THUA THIEN-ZD083993	060805H	SQD SEC	1 USN KIA 1 USMC WIANE	1 VC KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-ZC076985	060810H	1/5 CP	1 USMC WIAE 3 U MC WIANE	-	US
THUA THIEN-AU845998	061115H	FT SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD083993	061215H	CO S&D	-	2 VC KIA CONF 1 RPG-7B SIGHT US	

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE.

TOD: _____ H/TFXRAY/CCN:448/PAE SUPVR _____ BRS

TOD: _____ H/1-5 FEB68

S&C 1-5 2-5 MSG PICK UP

061615Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

FEB68

CONFIDENTIAL

071735Z FEB 68
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE ARMY

INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

AIR: L. J. JONES, SGT
 RELEASER: C.W. FULFORD, 1STLT
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
 INFO: OF IMMEDIATE
 ROUTINE

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
 FROM 070001H TO 072400H FEB 68.

COPY _____ OF 16 COPIES

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SO FAR:

A. 1/5 (-) CONDUCTS SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION IN THE TROU RIVER VALLEY IN CONJUNCTION WITH CO E 2/5. CO D (-) PROVIDES SECURITY FOR TROU RIVER BRIDGE AND ACTS AS RESERVE FOR SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION. CO C (-) CONDUCTS SWEEP OF THE HAI VAN PASS. ONE PLATOON, CO C PROVIDES SECURITY FOR LANG CO BRIDGE. ONE PLATOON, CO D PROVIDES SECURITY OF FIRE BASE AT PHU GIA.

B. 2/5 - NO CHANGE.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 071035H E CO 2/5 CO S&D VICINITY YD 966063 OBSERVED 2 ENEMY MOVING PAST POSITION VICINITY YD 968064. FIRED 20-25 RDS SMALL ARMS AND ENEMY FLED TO THE NORTH LEAVING 1 BATTERY W/D-71 WRITTEN ON THE SIDE. BATTERY WAS ABOUT THE SIZE OF AN OLD M.A.Y. BATTERY.

(B) 071615H A CO 1/5 S&D C B PTL VICINITY YD 963043 OBSERVED 1 NVA RUNNING SOUTH AND FIRED 10 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS. SEARCHED

071730Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE ONE OF FOUR FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (B) 071150H B CO 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY YD 971057 RECEIVED AN UNDETERMINED AMOUNT OF X SMALL ARMS AND 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM UNKNOWN NUMBER OF ENEMY LOCATED VICINITY YD 967057. RETURNED UNDETERMINED AMOUNT OF SMALL ARMS FIRE AND FIRED AN ARTILLERY MISSION OF 20 ROUNDS 105MM HE. SWEEP AREA OF CONTACT AND FOUND 3 VC KIA CONFIRMED, 1 FRENCH MADE MACHINE GUN, 2 CHICOM GRENADES, 1 BELT MACHINE GUN AMMO.

(C) 071150H B CO 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY YD 971057 RECEIVED AN UNDETERMINED AMOUNT OF X SMALL ARMS AND 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM UNKNOWN NUMBER OF ENEMY LOCATED VICINITY YD 967057. RETURNED UNDETERMINED AMOUNT OF SMALL ARMS FIRE AND FIRED AN ARTILLERY MISSION OF 20 ROUNDS 105MM HE. SWEEP AREA OF CONTACT AND FOUND 3 VC KIA CONFIRMED, 1 FRENCH MADE MACHINE GUN, 2 CHICOM GRENADES, 1 BELT MACHINE GUN AMMO.

(D) 070840H HAS CO 1/5 SQD SEC VICINITY ZC 084994 SWEEP TEAM HEARD NOISE IN VICINITY OF A HAY STACK THAT SOUNDED LIKE A RADIO TRANSMITTER. TEAM PROBED HAY STACK AND GROUND AROUND IT NOISE CONTINUED FIRED 1 ROUND M-79 INTO HAY STACK AND PROBED FURTHER WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(E) 071345H B CO 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY YD 968054 RECEIVED 10 ROUNDS INCOMING MORTAR FIRE OF UNKNOWN TYPE. AN UNDETERMINED AMOUNT OF SMALL ARMS FIRE AND B-40 ROCKETS ALSO RECEIVED. CO RETURNED FIRE WITH UNKNOWN NUMBER OF SMALL ARMS AND M-79 RDS AND 60MM MORTAR. FIRED ARTILLERY MISSION OF 6 ROUNDS 105MM HE. SWEEP THROUGH AREA AND FOUND 1 VC KIA CONFIRMED AND 2 AK-47'S. 5 USMC VIA EVAC.

(F) 071425H B CO 1ST BRGR BN VICINITY ZC 082989 BULL DOZER DETONATED A M1-A1 ANTI-TANK MINE RENDERING DOZER INOPERABLE. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA AND FOUND ANOTHER ANTI-TANK MINE, REMOVED SAME AND RETURNED TO C.P.

(G) 070830H HAS CO 1/5 S&D SEC VICINITY ZC 083993 FOUND 1 CHICOM GRENADE WITH TRIP WIRE ATTACHED. GRENADE WAS RIGGED ABOUT CHEST HIGH, PF GAVE SLEEP TEAM WARNING. GRENADE WAS DESTROYED IN PLACE.

(H) 071405H B CO 1/5 SQD SEC VICINITY ZC 081981 FOUND 1 M7 MINE (CLAYMORE TYPE). MINE WAS DISARMED AND RETURNED TO BATTALION CP.

071730Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE TWO OF **CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

(I) 071615H 1/5 BN CP VICINITY ZC 070984 RECEIVED 3 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY LOCATED ZC 100964. COUNTER MORTAR FIRE WAS RETURNED 25 ROUNDS 105MM HE AND 10 RDS 81MM HE EXPENDED. 2 USMC WIA MINOR.

(J) 071615 B CO 1/5 CO S&D VICINITY YD 967048 RECEIVED HEAVY VOLUME OF FIRE FROM 2 ENEMY AUTOMATIC WEAPON POSITIONS LOCATED YD 965057. RETURNED HEAVY VOLUME OF FIRE AND SWEEP THROUGH AREA FINDING FIGHTING HOLES AND TRENCH LINES. 15 ROUNDS 105MM HE WAS ALSO FIRED DURING CONTACT. 13 USMC WIA EVAC. 1 ENEMY KIA CONFIRMED.

(K) 071800H B CO 1ST ENGR S&D ROAD SWEEP VICINITY ZC 081992 FOUND 9 US ANTI TANK MINES BURIED ON THE SIDE OF THE R.O.D. ALL MINES WERE DESTROYED IN PLACE.

(L) 071800H E CO 2/5 SQD AMB VICINITY YD 966020 2 NVA CARRYING WEAPONS AND PACKS ENTERED AMBUSH POSITION MOVING SOUTH. AMBUSH WAS INITIATED AND AREA WAS SEARCHED REVEALING 4 NVA KIA CONFIRMED AND 2 AK-47'S WITH MAGAZINES.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / VC
THUA THIEN-YD071057	071050H	CO S&D	2 USMC WIA	1 KIA (C) 1 FRENCH MG	US
THUA THIEN-ZC084994	070840H	SQD SEC	NONE	NONE	US
THUA THIEN-YD968054	071345H	CO S&D	5 WIA (E)	1 CONFIRMED	US
THUA THIEN-ZC082929	071425H	ENGRS	1 DOZER	NONE	VC
THUA THIEN-ZC083993	070830H	SQD SEC	NONE	1 GREN	US
THUA THIEN-ZC081981	071405H	SQD SEC	NONE	1 MINE	US
THUA THIEN-ZC070984	071615H	BN CP	2 WIA MINOR	NONE	VC
THUA THIEN-YD967048	071615H	CO S&D	13 WIA EVAC	1 KIA (C)	US
THUA THIEN-ZC081992	071800H	SQD ROAD SWP	NONE	9 MINES	US

071730Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE THREE OF FOUR

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

TCMA-THIEN-ED963020 000000

SEC AND

NONE

1-71 CONF

2-47 CAPT.

US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE.

CONFIDENTIAL

TOD: H/FEB68/TFX-COURIER/CCN:546/PAE SUPVA BRS
S&C 1-5 2-5 MG PICKUP

071730Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE FOUR OF FOUR FEB68
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE ARAT
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

DRAFTER: P.E. HOWELL, LSGT, GFC
 RELEASED: C.W. FULTON, 1SGT
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE
 ROUTINE

BT
 CONFIDENTIAL
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
 FROM 080001H TO 012400H FEB-69

//COPY OF ELEVEN//

//PAGE ONE OF THREE//

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - 1/5 (-) CONDUCTS OPERATION IN AREA BOUNDED BY 26090995, 26110190, 26080960, AND 26110960 TO SEARCH AND DESTROY ENEMY HOLDING POSITIONS, FACILITIES, HARBOUR SITES, AND KILL OR CAPTURE ENEMY OPERATING IN AREA. ONE PLATOON, CO 1 CONDUCTS RECON/COMBAT PATROL TO IDENTIFY AND INTERDICT ENEMY ROUTES OF INGRESS AND EGRESS FROM BATTLE OR ASSEMBLY AREA AND PHU LOC VILLAGE AREA AND TO SEARCH FOR HOSTAGE SITE VICINITY OF 26091975.

B. 2/5 - NO CHANGE.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 071315H 1/12 RESUPPLY CONVOY VICINITY TD756176 STOPPED TO PICK UP FROM NAM HOA ROCK CRUSHER DETONATED ONE COMBAT VEHICLE. AT 1230H, CONVOY CAME UNDER HEAVY GROUND ATTACK OF AN ESTIMATED REINFORCED EVA COMPANY RECEIVING HEAVY SMALL ARMS AND AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE, 15 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR AND 2 ROUNDS 57MM SR FIRE. ENEMY WERE DRESSED IN BODIES, DARK BROWN TROUSERS, LIGHT KHAKI

081630Z

CONFIDENTIAL FEB68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

RETURNED SMALL ARMS FIRE AND AUTOMATIC FIRE TO ENEMY. ARMY GUNSHIPS PROVIDED SOME SUPPORT DURING CONTACT. REMAINED UNDER INTENSE FIRE UNTIL 5TH MARINES REACTION FORCE ARRIVED (REFERENCE PARAGRAPH 4.A.(1)(B) THIS SITREP). ACTION RESULTED IN 15 USMC KIA, 19 USMC WIAE, AND 9 NVA KIA CONF.

- (B) 071800H 5TH MARINES REACTION FORCE VICINITY YD759178. REINFORCED REACTION FORCE RECEIVED HEAVY SMALL ARMS AND AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE, AND FRAG GRENADES FROM ESTIMATED REINFORCED NVA PLATOON. RETURNED 1700 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 20 M-26 GRENADES. FOLLOWED QUAD-50 INTO 1/11 CONVOY. COLLECTED CASUALTIES FROM CONVOY AND AT 1930H, RETURNED TO PHU BAI WITH FOUR 6X6 TRUCKS AND ONE QUAD-50. ONE 6X6 TRUCK WAS DAMAGED BY COMBAT DEGRADED MINE ON RETURN TRIP VICINITY YD765190. RETURNED TO PHU BAI AT 2200H WITHOUT ANY FURTHER INCIDENT. ACTION RESULTED IN 9 USMC WIAE AND 17 NVA KIA CONF.

- 081800H
(C) HQ CO 5TH MARINES PLATOON (-) CONVOY SECURITY VICINITY YD930104 RECEIVED 25 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE AND 30-40 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ENEMY FORCE VICINITY YD930104. DEPLOYED FOR DEFENSE AND SET UP DEFENSIVE PERIMETER. ENEMY FIRE CEASED AND CONTINUED ON MISSIONS.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INTT BT
THUA THIEN-YD758178	071315H	CONVOY SEC	15 USMC KIA 19 USMC WIAE	9 NVA KIA CONF	13 / 13

//PAGE TWO OF THREE//
#816302

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 66

CONFIDENTIAL

THUA THIEN-YD925104 081800H PLAT SEC
FORCE

7 USEC WEAS

17 NOV 68 CONF

DE

THUA THIEN-YD925104 081800H PLAT SEC

US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

//FINAL PAGE OF THREE//

A. CONTACTS: NONE

GP-4

BT

TOD: _____ H/FEB68/TFX-COURIER/CCN:629/BRS

SUPVLSERS

TOD: _____ H/1-5/TT

S&C/2-5/MSG PICK-UP

081630Z

CONFIDENTIAL
//HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

OR 091643Z FEB 68
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE KRAY

INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL

RELEASER: J.F. CODY, MAJOR

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

PREC: OP IMMEDIATE
 ROUTINE

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
 FROM 090001H TO 092400H FEB 68

COPY 3 OF 11 COPIES

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - 1/5 (-) CONTINUES OPERATION IN AREA BOUNDED BY ZC080995, ZC110990, ZC080960, AND ZC110960 TO SEARCH AND DESTROY ENEMY MORTAR POSITIONS, CACHES, HARBOR SITES, AND KILL OR CAPTURE ENEMY OPERATING IN AREA. CO A COMMENCES MOVE NORTH AND CHOPS TO FIRST MARINES IAW FIFTH MARINES FRAG ORDER 12-68. ONE PLATOON, CO D CONTINUES RECON/COMBAT PATROL TO DETERMINE AND INTERDICT ENEMY ROUTES OF INGRESS AND EGRESS FROM BATTALION ASSEMBLY AREA AND PHU LOC VILLAGE AREA AND TO SEARCH FOR MORTAR SITE VICINITY ZC091975. ONE PLATOON, CO D PROVIDES SECURITY FOR FIRE BASE AT PHU GIA. ONE PLATOON, CO C PROVIDES SECURITY FOR LANG CO BRIDGE. ONE PLATOON, CO C PROVIDES SECURITY FOR SEABEES.

B. 2/5 - NO CHANGE.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 090045H D 1/5 PLAT DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY AT833997 RECEIVED

15-20 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED 2 ENEMY VICINITY

091643Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE ONE OF THREE FEB68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AT0835993 RESULTING IN 1 USMC WIAE AND 1 USMC WIANE. RETURNED
100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

- (B) 090900H H&S 1/5 SQD ROAD SWEEP VICINITY ZC083993 OBSERVED 2 VN
MALES RUN INTO STRUCTURE. DEPLOYED TO SEARCH STRUCTURE AND
FOUND 1 SYRINGE, 25 PAIN PILLS, NUMEROUS BANDAGES, AND OTHER
UNIDENTIFIED MEDICAL SUPPLIES.
- (C) 091010H A 1/5 PLAT CMB VICINITY ZC099989. WHILE UTILIZING
ARTILLERY FIRE IN SUPPORT OF PATROL, 1 ROUND FELL SHORT RESULTING
IN 2 USMC WIAE. INVESTIGATION UNDERWAY.
- (D) 091130H A 1/5 PLAT CMB VICINITY ZC099980 OBSERVED 6 ENEMY MOVING
SOUTH VICINITY ZC103976. FIRED 75 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND
ENEMY DISPERSED INTO THICK BRUSH. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE
RESULTS.
- (E) 091200H C 1/5 PLAT ROAD SWEEP VICINITY AT910948 FOUND BRIDGE
THAT HAD BEEN BLOWN BY ENEMY WITH APPROXIMATELY 8 CHARGES OF TNT,
ESTIMATED 50 POUNDS EACH CHARGE. NOTIFIED SEABEE'S AND CONTINUED
ON MISSION.
- (F) 091310H 1/5 (-) S&D VICINITY ZC102982 RECEIVED 3 ROUNDS 60MM OR
82MM MORTAR FIRE AND 10-15 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ENEMY
FORCE VICINITY ZC102977. ONE PLATOON, CO A VICINITY ZC099979
MANEUVERED INTO AREA AND RECEIVED 7 ADDITIONAL ROUNDS MORTAR FIRE,
5 ROUNDS B-40 ROCKET FIRE, AND 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. RE-
TURNED 500 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND ASSAULTED ENEMY POSITION
REVEALING BLOOD TRAILS AND COMMUNICATIONS WIRE INDICATING EXTENSIVE
LL COMMUNICATIONS. ENEMY APPEARED TO HAVE FLED SOUTH. ACTION
RESULTED IN 2 USMC KIA, 4 USMC WIAE, AND 2 USMC WIANE.

- (8) 091805H A 1/5 CO (-) RECON VICINITY ZC087986 RECEIVED 12 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FROM ENEMY FORCE VICINITY ZC098980. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 24 ROUNDS 105MM HE AND WP ON ENEMY POSITION WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.
 (6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.
 (7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / VC
THUA THIEN-AT833997	090045H	PLAT PERI	1 USMC WIAE 1 USMC WIANE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC083993	090900H	SQD SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC099989	091010H	PLAT CMB	2 USMC WIAE(NBC)	-	-
THUA THIEN-ZC099980	091130H	PLAT CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AT910948	091200H	PLAT SEC	-	-	-
THUA THIEN-ZC102982	091310H	PLAT RECON	2 USMC KIA 4 USMC WIAE 2 USMC WIANE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC087986	091805H	CO (-) RECON	-	-	US

- (9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE

091643Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE THREE OF THREE FEB68

TOD: H/FEB68/HAS BEEN SENT
 TOD: 100215H/1-5/TT/
 S&C/2-5/MSG PICK-UP

SV _

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

OR 101640Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAYINFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

DRAFTER: P.H. McWILLIAMS, CPL

RELEASED: J.F. COBY, MAJOR

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

PREC: OP IMMEDIATE
ROUTINE

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
FROM 100000H TO 102400H FEB 68

A. DIVO 3480.1A

//COPY__OF TWELVE//

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - CO A OPCON FIRST MARINES. 1/5 (-) COMMENCES MOVE FROM PHU LOC TO
PHU BAI.

B. 2/5 - NO CHANGE.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) CORRECTION TO ENTRY 071035H: ENEMY COORDS YD968019, ALSO CAPTURED
EQUIPMENT INCLUDES 1 BLUE SHIRT WITH HANOI INSIGNA, 1 HAMMOCK,
AND 1 PACK.(B) CORRECTION TO ENTRY 071800H: 2 NVA WERE OBSERVED WALKING NORTH
AT SLING ARMS WITH NO MAGAZINES IN WEAPONS. FIRED ON ENEMY, RE-
SULTING IN 2 NVA KIA CONF (PREVIOUSLY REPORTED) AND 2 AK-47'S.
DATE TIME GROUP OF REPORT SHOULD READ 071130H.(C) 071415H E 2/5 SQD AMB VICINITY YD977014 OBSERVED ENEMY PATROL OF
17 MEN WITHIN 100 METERS OF AMBUSH SITE. POINT OF ENEMY PATROL
CONSISTED OF 2 MEN. FIRED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE RESULTING

101640Z

CONFIDENTIAL

F1 B68

//PAGE ONE OF TWO//

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

IN 2 NVA KIA CONF (PREVIOUSLY REPORTED). REMAINDER OF ENEMY PATROL FLED ALONG AVENUE OF APPROACH. CALLED ARTILLERY MISSION ON FLEEING ENEMY. SEARCH OF AREA ALSO REVEALED 4 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR.

(D) 100730H B 1/5 PLAT AREA AMB VICINITY ZC082990. MARINE GRASPED BARREL OF ANOTHER MARINES' M-16 TO ASSIST HIM IN CLIMBING OUT OF DITCH. RIFLE WAS NOT ON SAFE AND DISCHARGED RESULTING IN 1 USMC WIAE NBC. INVESTIGATION TO BE CONDUCTED.

(E) 100830H D 1/5 SQD SEC VICINITY ZC082995 FOUND 2 AK-47 MAGAZINES, 3 CYLINDRICAL MACHINE GUN MAGAZINES (2 MAGAZINES WITH 100 ROUNDS 7.62MM AMMO), 4 FLAKE TNT CONCUSSION GRENADES, 1 BAG OF RICE, AND 1 SET GREEN UTILITIES WITH BLOOD STAINS. ALL EQUIPMENT FORWARDED TO BN S-2, EXCEPT FOR GRENADES WHICH WERE DESTROYED BY ENGINEERS.

(F) 100840H E 2/5 SQD ROAD SWEEP VICINITY ZD083007 FOUND BRIDGE THAT HAD BEEN BLOWN BY ENEMY. ROAD IS IMPASSABLE AND APPEARED TO HAVE BEEN BLOWN WITH 50-100 POUNDS TNT. WILL FILL IN WITH DIRT.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	BTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / VC
THUA THIEN-YD977014	071415H	SQD AMB	-	4 ROUNDS 60MM	US
THUA THIEN-ZC082990	100730H	PLAT AREA AMB	1 USMC WIAE NBC	-	-
THUA THIEN-ZC082995	100830H	SQD SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD083110	100840H	SQD SEC	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE

//FINAL PAGE OF TWO//

TOP: H/FFP68/TFX-COURRIER/CCN:829/RO
S&C MSG PICK UP
2/5 MSG PICK UP

SUPVR RO
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

111625Z JAN 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY

INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL

RELEASES: J.F. CODY, MAJOR

CLASS: (CONFIDENTIAL)

PREC: OP IMMEDIATE
ROUTINE

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
FROM 110001H TO 112400H FEB 68

A. DIVO 3480.1A

//COPY__ OF TEN COPIES//

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - CO A OPCON FIRST MARINES. 1/5 (-) CHOPPED TO FIRST MARINES 111644H.

B. 2/5 - NO CHANGE.

C. 1/327 INF (AB) - CONDUCTING COMPANY SIZE AREA AMBUSHES.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 102358H-110020H PHU LOC DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS VICINITY ZD095011

RECEIVED 75 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE, 15 ROUNDS B-40 ROCKET FIRE

AND 250-300 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. AS COUNTER MORTAR FIRE WAS

INITIATED, 1/5 BN CP VICINITY ZC076985 RECEIVED 48 ROUNDS 82MM

MORTAR FIRE. COUNTER MORTAR FIRE WAS INITIATED WITH 140 ROUNDS

105MM HE, 12 ROUNDS 106MM RR, AND 120 ROUNDS 81MM HE VICINITY OF

ZD105023, ZC092978, ZD094012, ZD087006, ZD108009, ZC094967,

ZC074982, AND ZC064975. ACTION AT PHU LOC DISTRICT HQ RESULTED

IN 13 USMC WIAE AND 1 USN WIAE. ACTION AT 1/5 BN CP RESULTED

IN 1 USMC WIAE AND 1 USA WIAE, 1 COUNTER MORTAR RADAR DAMAGED AND

111625Z

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB68

28 //PAGE ONE OF TWO//
30**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

1 RADIO JEEP DAMAGED. AT 110800H, SWEEP OF HILL VICINITY ZD 094011 REVEALED BLOOD STAINS ON A STRUCTURE, 2 SATCHEL CHARGES, AND FIGHTING HOLES IN A 360° PERIMETER AROUND HILL. TREES WERE CUT FOR MORTAR FIELD OF FIRE. AT ZD093006, FOUND 1 ANTI-PERSONNEL CHICOM MINE AND REMAINS OF ENEMY BODY. MINE WAS DISARMED AND FORWARDED TO DISTRICT HQS. 1 VC KIA CONF.

- (B) 110900H E 2/5 SQD ROAD SWEEP SEC VICINITY ZD082008 FOUND ONE UNARMED M-16-A1 CLAYMORE MINE WITH FOREIGN FUSE LIGHTER IN MIDDLE OF ROAD. FORWARDED MINE TO REGTL S-2.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>BY / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZD076985	102338H	1/5 CP	13 USMC WIAE 1 USN WIANE 1 USMC WIAE 1 USA WIAE	1 VC KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-ZD082008	110900H	SQD SEC			US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE

TOD: H/FEB68/TFX-COURIER/CGN:9,2/RO

SU-VR__RO

2/5 MSG PICK UP

1/5 MSG PICK UP

S&C MSG PICK UP

111625Z

CONFIDENTIAL
//HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

OR 121615Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
 FIRST BN 327 INF

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL
 RELEASER: J.F. COBY, MAJOR
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE
 ROUTINE

BT
 CONFIDENTIAL
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
 FROM 120001H TO 122400H FEB 68

- A. DIVO 3480.1A
1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

//COPY__05 FIFTEEN COPIES//

- A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES.
- B. 2/5 - NO CHANGE.
- C. 1/327 INF (AB) - CONDUCTING COMPANY SIZE AREA AMBUSHES.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 120800H RECON 1/327 SQD (+) CMB VICINITY ZC083997 FOUND 1 CLAY-MORE MINE, 10 INCHES IN DIAMETER AND 2 INCHES THICK, WITHOUT DETONATOR. RETURNED MINE TO COMMAND POST.
- (B) 121130H 1/327 BATTALION COMMANDER C&C VICINITY ZD090008 (AIRBORNE) RECEIVED 20 ROUNDS .50 CALIBER FIRE FROM UNKNOWN ENEMY POSITION. RECONED FOR ENEMY POSITION WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (C) 121145H CO C 1/327 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZC101999 RECEIVED 5 ROUNDS SNIPER FIRE FROM 1-2 ENEMY VICINITY ZD106004. RETURNED 7 ROUNDS 105MM HE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

//PAGE ONE OF TWO//

121615Z 30
21

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 68
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

(D) 121215H CO C 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY ZC086007 FOUND ONE 250

FOUND BOMB BESIDE STRUCTURE. SECURED AREA AND NOTIFIED 30D FOR
DISPOSAL.

(5) **CASUAL:** ~~WEATHER~~ HAD NO AIRBORNE REFUELING ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.(6) **RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS:** NO CHANGE.(7) **SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:**

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZC083997	120800H	SQD CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD090008	121130H	C&C HELO	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC101999	121145H	DEFENSE PERI	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC086007	121215H	PLAT CMB	-	-	US

(9) **COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:**A. **CONTACTS:** NONE.

// FINAL PAGE 05 TWO //

TOD: 4/FEB 68 / TFX (RUNNER) / CKN: 903/545
54C, 1-5, 2-5, 1-327 MSG PREP-UP

SUPER 545

121615Z

CONFIDENTIAL
// HAS BEEN SENT //

FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG, SOUTH VIETNAM ARMY
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
 FIRST BN 327 INF

RELEASER: L.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL
 RELEASES: J.F. HOLY, MAJOR
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE
 ROUTINE

BT
 CONFIDENTIAL
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY JITTER (3)
 FROM 130000H TO 132400H FEB 68

A. DIVO 3400:1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: FOUR

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT COMBAT: FOUR

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - OPON FIRST MARINES

B. 2/5 - NO CLONCE

C. 1/327 - CONDUCTING COMBAT AND PLATOON SIZE AMBUSHES

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL BATTALIONS:

(1) THREATER BATTALIONS:

(A) 120150H 1/327 BN DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZC078984 RECEIVED
 22 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY POSITION VICINITY ZC061983.
 RETURNED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE WITH 63 ROUNDS 105MM HE AND 155MM HE.

(B) 131015H 1/327 BN DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZC078984 RECEIVED
 10-15 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY POSITION VICINITY OF
 ZC091983 RESULTING IN 1 USA KIA. RETURNED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE
 WITH 30 ROUNDS 105MM HE.

(C) 131125H 1/327 CO C VICINITY ZD095005 CONDUCTING CLEARING OPERA-
 TION ALONG HIGHWAY #1, RECEIVED 200 ROUNDS .50 CALIBER FIRE FROM

131610Z

30
 2F

CONFIDENTIAL

FFB 68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

OR 131610Z FEB 68
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE RELAY
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
 FIRST BN 327 INF

DRAWER: E.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL
 RELEASES: J.F. GULY, MAJOR
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
 PREC: OF IMMEDIATE
 ROUTINE

BT
 CONFIDENTIAL
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
 FROM 130001H TO 132400H FEB 68

A. DIVO 3460:1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE
 2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT COMBAT: NONE
 3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES

B. 2/5 - NO CHANGE

C. 1/327 - CONDUCTING COMPANY AND PLATOON SIZE AMBUSHES

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 130753H 1/327 BN DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZC078984 RECEIVED
 28 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY POSITION VICINITY ZC091983.
 RETURNED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE WITH 63 ROUNDS 105MM HE AND 155MM HE.

(B) 131015H 1/327 BN DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZC078984 RECEIVED
 10-15 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY POSITION VICINITY OF
 ZC091983 RESULTING IN 1 USA KIA. RETURNED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE
 WITH 30 ROUNDS 105MM HE.

(C) 131125H 1/327 CO C VICINITY ZC095005 CONDUCTING CLEARING OPERA-
 TION ALONG HIGHWAY #1, RECEIVED 200 ROUNDS .50 CALIBER FIRE FROM

131610Z

30
 2F

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 131315H CAP II HEADQUARTERS VICINITY ZD096007 RECEIVED 10 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY ZC102979 RESULTING IN 1 USMC WINE. FIRED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE OF 12 ROUNDS 105MM HE ON SUSPECTED ENEMY POSITION.

//FINAL PAGE OF THREE//

700' _____ / FEB 68 / TFX (RUNNER) / CAN: 1061/SL5
 54C, 1-5, 2-5, 1-320 MSG PICK UP
 54707 — SL5

131610Z

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OR 141620Z FEB 68
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE KRAY

INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
 FIRST BN 327 INF

DRAFTER: P.H. McWILLIAMS, CPL

RELEASED: J.F. CODY, MAJOR
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE
 ROUTINE

BT
 CONFIDENTIAL
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
 FROM 140001H TO 142400H FEB 68

2. DIVO 3480.1A

//copy 5 of FIFTEEN COPIES//

3. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

4. SIGNIFICANT CONTACTS: NONE

5. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES

B. 2/5 - NO CHANGE

C. 1/327 - CONDUCTING COMPANY AND PLATOON SIZE AREA AMBUSHES

6. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

//PAGE ONE OF THREE//

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 131140H E 2/5 PLAT (-) CMB VICINITY YD968053 FOUND BURIED BODY
 OF ONE NVA WHO DIED FROM GUN SHOT WOUNDS. BODY BELIEVED TO BE
 A WEEK OLD. FOUND DOCUMENTS ON BODY AND FORWARDED TO REGT. S-2.

(B) 140945H C 1/327 SQD ROAD SWEEP SEC VICINITY ZD084003 HEARD .50
 CALIBER MACHINE GUN FIRE VICINITY ZD109004. FIRING CAME FROM
 SAME AREA AS RESENT .50 CALIBER FIRE (SEE PARAGRAPH 4.A.(1)(C))
 FROM SITREP 130001H TO 132400H). CHECKED WITH ALL ADJACENT
 FRIENDLY UNITS AND DISCOVERED NEGATIVE FIRING.

(C) 141415H 1/327 BN DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZC079984 RECEIVED

30
 23
 141620Z

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL

14 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY ZC094965 RESULTING IN 1 USA WIA AND DAMAGE TO ONE 616 TRUCK. RETURNED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE OF 36 ROUNDS 105MM HL, 24 ROUNDS 4.2" HL AND 70 ROUNDS 81MM HL WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

(D) 141500H N 1/327 PLAT SEC VICINITY AUB05009 OBSERVED 2 ENEMY MIA WIA AND VICINITY AUB07030. FIRED 130 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AT FLEEING ENEMY. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(E) 141700H R 1/327 SQ SEC VICINITY ZC118998 OBSERVED 1 NVA VICINITY ZC118997 FLEEING NORTH AND 2 NVA VICINITY ZC118999 IN KAMU FORMS. FIRED 50 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 5 M79 ROUNDS AND 1 M6 GRENADE AT ENEMY RESULTING IN 1 NVA KIA GUNF AND CAPTURING 1 12.7MM CHINESE HEAVY MACHINE GUN, TYPE 54.

(F) 142020H 1/327 BN DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZC078984 RECEIVED 30 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE, 5 ROCKET ROUNDS, AND 5 RECOIL SS RIFLE ROUNDS FROM ENEMY VICINITY ZC063982. RETURNED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE WITH 50 ROUNDS 81MM MORTAR HL, 110 ROUNDS 105MM HL, 21 ROUNDS 105MM WP, 15 ROUNDS 155MM HL, AND 1 ROUND 155MM WP WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FWD LOSSES	EN LOSSES	TIME	US /
THUA THIEN-YD968053	131140H	PLAT ONE		1 NVA KIA GUNF		US
THUA THIEN-XP084003	140945H	SQD SEC				US
THUA THIEN-ZC078984	141415H	DEFENSE PERI	1 USA WIA			US

14/10/202

CONFIDENTIAL

11 PAGE TWO OF TH
FEB 68
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

THUA THIEN-AN805009 141500H PLAT SEC 2

US

THUA THIEN-ZC118998 141700H CO S&D -

1 NVA KIA CONF US
1 12.7MM CHINESE
MACHINE GUN

THUA THIEN-ZC078984 142020H DEFENSE PERI -

US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE

// FINAL PAGE OF THREE //

TOD: _____ / FEB 68 / TFX (RUNNER) / CON: 2058 / 515

54C, 1-5, 2-5, 1-327 MSG Pick up

SUPER - 515

141620Z

CONFIDENTIAL
// HAS BEEN SENT //

FEB 68

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

OR 161610Z FEB 68
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY

INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
 FIRST BN 327 INF

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL

RELEASES: J.F. CODY, MAJOR

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

PREC: OP IMMEDIATE
ROUTINE

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
 FROM 160001H TO 162400H FEB 68

A. DIVO 3480.1A

11 COPIES OF FIFTEEN COPIES

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES

B. 2/5 - NO CHANGES

C. 1/327 - CONDUCTING COMPANY AND PLATOON SIZE ACTIVITIES

11 PAGE ONE OF TWO

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 160825H RECON 1/327 SQD CMB VICINITY ZD03500? FOUND ONE 105MM

H. DUE. DESTROYED ROUND IN PLACE.

(B) 161400H C 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZG112010 OBSERVED ENEMY FORMA-

TION AT A FRENCH OBSERVATION TOWER VICINITY ZG117013. CALLED

FIRE MISSION OF 132 ROUNDS 105MM HE RESULTING IN TOWER DESTROYED
AND ENEMY FLEEING.

(C) 161410H B 1/327 CONVOY ESCORT VICINITY AT911948. MCB 121 VEHICLE

DETONATED UNKNOWN TYPE MINE RESULTING IN 1 USA KIA. MEDEVAC
CALLED AND COMPLETED.

161610Z

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 68

21
30

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DATE</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRIEND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZD085007	160825H	SQD CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC112010	161400H	CO S&D	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-TP911948	161410H	CONVOY ESCORT	1 USA (L&B)	-	US

(8) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE

*// Final PAGE of Report**TOD: FEB 68 / TFX (RUNNER) / COM 12100 / 515**540, 1-5, 2-5, 1-309 MSG Pick-up**Supor - SRS**161610Z**CONFIDENTIAL
// HAS BEEN SENT //**FEB 68***CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

17 16 40 2 Feb 68
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
 FIRST BN 327 INF

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL
 RELEASER: J.F. CODY, MAJOR
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE
 ROUTINE

BT

CONFIDENTIAL
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
 FROM 170001H TO 172400H FEB 68

COPY 5 OF 19 COPIES

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES

B. 2/5 - NO CHANGE

C. 1/327 - CONDUCTING COMPANY AND PLATOON SIZE ACTIVITIES

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 170800H A 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZC099977 RECEIVED 30 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 3-4 ENEMY VICINITY ZC099976. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 20 ROUNDS 105MM HE AND 40 ROUNDS 4.2" HE ON ENEMY POSITION AND ROUTES OF EGRESS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(B) 170928H A 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZC100975 RECEIVED 15-20 ROUNDS

171640Z C O N F I D E N T I A L L PAGE ONE OF THREE FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 3-4 ENEMY VICINITY ZC101973. RETURNED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 10 M79 ROUNDS. ENEMY BROKE CONTACT AND FLED SOUTHEAST. SEARCH OF AREA REVEALED AN ENEMY OP SITE CONSISTING OF LOOKOUT POINT, ONE SMALL STRUCTURE MADE OF GRASS, AND TEN FIGHTING POSITIONS (3'X3'X4'). FOUND ONE BINOCULAR CASE, WHICH WERE FORWARDED TO BN S-2, AND DESTROYED ALL ENEMY POSITIONS.

(D) 171235H A 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZD100976 RECEIVED 8 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY POSITION VICINITY ZD108969 RESULTING IN 3 USA KIA. COMMENCED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE OF 50 ROUNDS 105MM HL WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

(E) 171450H C 1/327 CO S&C VICINITY ZD115014 DETONATED 1 M1-A1 TYPE MINE RESULTING IN 1 USA KIA AND 1 USA WIA. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(F) 171600H HQ CO 5TH MARINES PLAT CONVOY SEC VICINITY YD773224 RECEIVED UNKNOWN NUMBER 60MM MORTAR ROUNDS AND SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY YD773224 AND YD 768227. RETURNED 500 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA CONF. CONVOY CONTINUED ON MISSION. ACTION RESULTED IN 1 USMC WIA.

(G) 171630H A 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZD114014 FOUND 3 BOUNCING BETTY TYPE MINES. DESTROYED ALL MINES IN PLACE.

(H) 172130H C 1/327 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZD113010 HEARD TWO EXPLOSIONS VICINITY ZD114014. OBSERVED AND REPORTED INCIDENT.

(I) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(J) REGAR OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE

171640Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE TWO OF THREE

FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INT BY US / VC
THUA THIEN-ZC099977	170800H	CO S&D	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC100975	170928H	CO S&D	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC100976	171235H	CO S&D	3 USA WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD115014	171450H	CO S&C	1 USA KIA 1 USA WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-YD773224	171600H	PLAT SEC	1 USMC WIAE	3 VC KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-ZD114014	171630H	CO S&D	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD113010	172130H	DEFENSE PERI	-	-	-

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE

TOD: _____ H/FEB68/TFXRAY/CCN:2255/PAE SUPVR _____ BRS
 S&C 1-5 2-5 1-327 MSG PICK UP
 171640Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE THREE OF THREE FEB68
 /// HAS BEEN SENT ///

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

08181620 FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY

DRAFTER: P. E. MCWILLIAMS, CPL

INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
FIRST BN 327 INF

RELEASED: J. P. CODY, MAJOR
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
PREC: OP IMMEDIATE
ROUTINE

BT
CONFIDENTIAL
FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
FROM 180001H TO 182400H FEB 68

COPY 3 OF 18 COPIES

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE LIMIT ENEMY CONTROL AND ADVANCEMENT

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES.

B. 2/5 - 2/5 (-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO E 2/5 OPCON FIFTH MARINES.

C. 1/327 - CONDUCTING COMPANY AND PLATOON SIZE ACTIVITIES.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 180500H HQ CO 5TH MARINES VICINITY YD878136 RECEIVED 9-12 ROUNDS
122MM ROCKET FIRE FROM ENEMY POSITION VICINITY YD798122 AND YD
814108 DESTROYING DINING AREA OF MESSHALL AND TWO BILLIT STRUCTURES,
DAMAGING 6 BILLIT STRUCTURES AND RESULTING IN 4 USMC WIAE AND 1
USMC WIAE. CONDITION ONE ENFORCED AND COUNTER BATTERY FIRED.

(B) 181015H A 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZC095994 OBSERVED APPROXIMATELY
20 ENEMY VICINITY ZC108993. ONE ENEMY OBSERVED CARRYING A WEAPON
AND OTHER WERE CARRYING BOXES. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 17 ROUNDS
105MM HE ON ENEMY POSITION. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

181620Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE ONE OF THREE FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (C) 181300H C 1/327 PLAT S&C VICINITY ZD116014 FOUND 3 M60A1 MINES AND APPROXIMATELY 20 STRANS OF BARB WIRE. DESTROYED WIRE AND 2 MINES. REMAINING MINE DISARMED AND FORWARDED TO BN S-2.
- (D) 181500H A 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZC093985 OBSERVED ONE 60MM MORTAR TUBE VICINITY ZC094978 FIRING TO THE NORTHWEST. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 24 ROUNDS 4.2" HE ON ENEMY MORTAR POSITION. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (E) 181530H E 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY AU832015 OBSERVED ONE ENEMY MOVING ON TRAIL VICINITY AU837015 AND CARRYING RUCKSACK. FIRED 20 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE ON ENEMY. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND RUCKSACK CONTAINING 1 CIVILIAN RADIO, 1 SET OF KHAKI'S AND ONE HALF POUND RICE.
- (F) 181715H B 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY AU832015 OBSERVED NINE ENEMY MOVING WEST. ENEMY WERE BEING LED BY A FEMALE AND 3 ENEMY WERE CARRYING WEAPONS. ENGAGED ENEMY WITH 400 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE RESULTING IN 9 VC KIA CONF. WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT CAPTURED INCLUDE 3 RUSSIAN CARBINES, 2 M26 GRENADES, 1 RUCKSACK, 1 FIRST AID PACKET, 1 FLASHLIGHT, 1 TNT CHARGE AND MISCELLANEOUS DOCUMENTS.
- (G) 181815H E 2/5 PLAT S&C VICINITY YD967062 RECEIVED 5 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY POSITION VICINITY YD977071. CAP H-3 CARRIED FIRE MISSION WITH GOOD TARGET COVERAGE. FIRE MISSION RESULTED IN 5 VN CIVILIANS KIA.
- (H) 182000H A 1/327 PLAT AMB VICINITY ZC093986 OBSERVED 4-5 APPROACHING AMB SITE AND ALSO OBSERVED A RED LIGHT TO THE EAST OF AMBUSH SITE. FIRE 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND CALLED FIRE MISSION OF

181620Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE TWO OF THREE FEB68

CONFIDENTIAL

65 ROUNDS 105MM HE. WILL SEARCH AREA AT DAWN LIGHT.

- (5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.
- (6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE
- (7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / VC
THUA THIEN-YD878136	180500H	HQ CO 5TH MAR	4 USMC WIAE 1 USMC WIANE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC095994	181015H	CO S&D	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD116014	181300H	PLAT SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC093985	181500H	CO S&D	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AU832015	181530H	PLAT CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AU832015	181715H	PLAT CMB	-	9 VC KIA CORP 3 CARBINES	US
THUA THIEN-YD967062	181815H	PLAT SEC	5 VN CIVILIANS WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC093986	182000H	PLAT AMB	-	-	US

- (9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE

GP-4

TOB: H/FEB68/TFXRAY/CCN:2348/PAE SUPVR BRS
S&C 1-5 2-5 MSG PICK UP
1-327 MSG PICK UP

181620Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE THREE OF THREE FEB68
/// HAS BEEN SENT ///

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

OP 191615Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES

TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY

INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
FIRST BN 327 INF

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL

RELEASED: J.F. COBY, MAJOR

CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL

PREC: OP IMMEDIATE
ROUTINE

III

CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
FROM 190001H TO 192400H FEB 68

COPY 3 OF 16 COPIES

A. VO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES.

B. 2/5 - 2/5 (-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO B 2/5 OPCON FIFTH MARINES.

C. 1/327 - CONDUCTING COMPANY AND PLATOON SIZE ACTIVITIES.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) FOLLOW UP TO 182000H A 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY ZC093986. SEARCH
OF AREA CONDUCTED AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.(B) 190745H B 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY AUG11011. ENEMY DETONATED A
COMMAND DETONATED CLAYMORE MINE RESULTING IN 2 USA KIA. SEARCH
OF SURROUNDING AREA CONDUCTED REVEALING ELECTRICAL LEAD WIRE
USED TO DETONATE MINE.(C) 191015H A 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZC095993 RECEIVED 10 ROUNDS SMALL
ARMS FIRE FROM 3-4 ENEMY VICINITY ZC095996 RESULTING IN 1 USA KIA.

191615Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE ONE OF TWO FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

- (D) 191300H-1900H E 2/5 CO S&C VICINITY YD978072 CAME IN CONTACT WITH UNKNOWN SIZE ENEMY FORCE VICINITY YD976076 RECEIVING SMALL ARMS FIRE, ROCKETS, AND MORTAR FIRE RESULTING IN 6 USMC WIAE AND 3 USMC WIANE. RETURNED 11,000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 120 M79 ROUNDS, 6 LAWS, 15 ROUNDS 60MM HE AND 208 ROUNDS 105MM HE RESULTING IN 21 NVA KIA CONF AND 1 POW. CAPTURED WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT INCLUDE 3 VZ 52 PISTOLS, 7 AK-47'S, 2 RPD MACHINE GUNS, 2 SKS'S, AND 1 COMPLETE B-40 ROCKET. 5 B40 ROCKET ROUNDS, 220 ROUNDS 7.62MM SHORT, 550 ROUNDS LINKED AMMO IN DRUMS. DESTROYED 10 CHICOM GRENADES, 60MM ROUNDS, OTHER SMALL ARMS ROUNDS AND 3 SATCHEL CHARGES.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INFT BY US / VC
THUA THIEN-ZC093986	182000H	PLAT CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AU811011	190745H	PLAT CMB	2 USA WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC095993	191015H	CO S&C	1 USA WIANE	-	US
THUA THIEN-YD978072	191300H	CO S&C	6 USMC WIAE 3 USMC WIANE	21 NVA KIA CONF US 1 POW 3 PISTOLS 7 AK-47'S 2 RPD M G 2 SKS'S 1 B-40 ROCKET	

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE

TOD: H/FEB68/TFXRAY/CCN:2434/PAE SUPVR BRS
S&C 1-5 2-5 1-327 MSG PICK UP
191615Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE TWO OF TWO FEB68
/// HAS BEEN SENT ///

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

OP 201605 FEB 68
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
 FIRST BN 327 INF

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL.
 RELEASER: J.P. CODY, MAJOR
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE
 ROUTINE

BT
 CONFIDENTIAL
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
 FROM 200001H TO 202400H FEB 68

COPY 5 OF 16 COPIES

A. DIVO 3480.1A

MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES.

B. 2/5 - 2/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. ONE PLATOON CO E PROVIDES BRIDGE SECURITY.
 CO E CONDUCT SWEEP VICINITY GRIDS YD9703 AND YD9704.

C. 1/327 - CO A CONDUCTS PLATOON SIZE PATROLS EAST OF BN CP VICINITY ZC001994.
 ONE PLATOON CO B CONVOY SECURITY. CO B (-) CONDUCTS S&C OPERATION VICINITY
 AU824010. CO C IMPROVES SPRONGPOINT VICINITY ZD112010 AND CONDUCT SECURITY
 PATROLS. TIGER FORCE PROVIDES SECURITY FOR BN CP AND ROAD SWEEPS.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 192230H E 2/5 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZD026016 OBSERVED 32
 BOATS WITH LIGHTS VICINITY ZD0506 MOVING NORTHWEST, SUSPECTED OF
 TRANSPORTING ENEMY PERSONNEL AND SUPPLIES. CALLED FIRE MISSION
 OF 50 ROUNDS 105MM VP WITH GOOD TARGET COVERAGE.

201605Z

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE ONE OF TWO

FEB 68
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

OP

- (B) 20120 1/327 PLAT SEC VICINITY AU815 APPREHENDED 5 VN, 2 MALES, 2 FEMALES, AND 1 CHILD WHO WERE HIDING IN STRUCTURES. FORWARDED DETAINEES TO BN S-2.
- (C) 201210H B 1/327 PLAT SEC VICINITY AU849002 FOUND 3 U.S. M-15 TYPE ANTI VEHICLE MINES PLACED IN POT HOLES ON BOTH LANES OF ROAD. 2 MINES WERE RIGGED WITH PRESSURE PLATES AND OTHER MINE RIGGED WITH NAIL FOR PERSONNEL DETONATION. DESTROYED MINES IN PLACE.
- (D) 201400H E 2/5 S&D CMB VICINITY YD978072. SEARCH OF PREVIOUS CONTACT (REF PARAGRAPH 4.A.(1)(D) OF 190001H TO 192400H SITREP) REVEALED 4 ADDITIONAL NVA KIA CONF.
- (E) 201618H A 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZD086000 RECEIVED 10 ROUNDS SUSPECTED 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY ZC091971. RETURNED 50 ROUNDS 105MM HE WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY</u> <u>US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZD026016	192230H	DEFENSE PERI	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AU815011	201200H	PLAT SEC	-	5 DETAINEES	US
THUA THIEN-AU849002	201210H	PLAT SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-YD978072	201400H	SEC CMB	-	4 NVA KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-ZD086000	201618H	CO S&D	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE

TOD:200155H/FEB68/TFXRAY/TT/CGN:3016/PAB SUPVR__BRS
S&C 1-5 2-5 1-327 MSG PICK UP

201605Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE TWO OF TWO FEB68
/// HAS BEEN SENT ///

CONFIDENTIAL

OP 211610Z

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
 FIRST BN 327 INF

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL
 RELEASER: J.F. CODY, MAJOR
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE
 ROUTINE

BN
 CONFIDENTIAL
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
 FROM 210001H TO 212400H FEB 68

COPY 5 OF 28 COPIES

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES.

B. 2/5 - 2/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO E 2/5, OPCON FIFTH MARINES, CONDUCT
 SMALL UNIT ACTIVITIES VICINITY TROU RIVER BRIDGE. CONDUCT ROAD SWEEP.

C. 1/327 - CO A CONDUCT PLATOON SIZE COMBAT PATROLS EAST OF PHU LOC COMBAT
 BASE. CO B CONDUCT PLATOON SIZE COMBAT PATROLS VICINITY OF PHU GIA FIRE
 BASE. CO C IMPROVES STRONGPOINT AND CONDUCT PLATOON SIZE RECON PATROL
 WEST ON HIGHWAY #1 VICINITY OF PHU LOC DISTRICT HQS. TIGER UNIT CONDUCT
 ROAD SWEEPS AND CP SECURITY.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 211100H-211330H E 2/5 CO (-) S&C VICINITY YD9602 FOUND FOLLOWING
 ENEMY EQUIPMENT: 1 AK-47 SER NO. 10081837, 6 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR
 AND FUSES, 2 AK-47 MAGAZINES, 1 BOX OF PRIMERS, 1 GAS MASK, 1
 CANTEEN, 1 SIGHT FOR 60MM MORTAR, 1 B-40 ROCKET ROUND, 1 PACK,

211610Z C ON F I D E N T I A L PAGE ONE OF THREE FEB 68

27
30**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

2 E-TOOLS, 1 GAS MASK FILTER, 1 WALLET WITH NVA MONEY AND PICTURES OF NVA OFFICER, 2 CHICOM GRENADES, 1 BLOCK TNT AND 35 FIGHTING HOLES. ORDINANCE AND FIGHTING HOLES DESTROYED, ALL OTHER EQUIPMENT FORWARDED TO BN S-2.

- (B) 211440H B Q/327 PLAT S&D VICINITY A0811012 DETONATED ONE HOMEMADE CLAYMORE RIGGED WITH PULL RELEASE DETONATOR AND TRIP WIRE RESULTING IN 5 USA WIAE. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (C) 211500H B 1/327 PLAT S&D VICINITY A0808019 APPREHENDED 13 VN MALES OF MILITARY AGE. DETAINEES ATTEMPTED TO ESCAPE AFTER RECEIVING 6 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY A0807017 AND A0812021. RETURNED 40 ROUNDS 105MM HE ON ENEMY MORTAR POSITIONS. FIRED 50 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AT FLEEING DETAINEES RESULTING IN 8 VC KIA CONF. REMAINING 5 DETAINEES ESCAPED.
- (D) 211640H B 1/327 PLAT S&D VICINITY A0825039 OBSERVED 5 ENEMY MOVING NORTH VICINITY A0822047. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 30 ROUNDS 105MM HE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (E) 212100H 1/327 BN DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY Z0078984 RECEIVED 1 ROUND UNDETERMINED SIZE MORTAR FROM ENEMY VICINITY Z0092999. DID NOT RETURN FIRE DUE TO UNCERTAINTY OF ENEMY POSITION.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / VC
THUA THIEN-ZD087006	210130H	CAG H	2 USMC WIAE	-	US
211610Z	C	OHN F I D E A T I A L	PAGE TWO OF THREE	FE868	

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

THUA THIEN-YD9602	CO (-) S&C	-	1 AK-47	US
THUA THIEN-AU811012	PLAT S&D	5 USA WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-AU808019	PLAT S&D	-	8 VC KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-AU825039	PLAT S&D	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC078984	DEFENSE PERI	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOON:

A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 210130H CAG H DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZD087006 RECEIVED 4 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE AND 2 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY ZD096002, RESULTING IN 2 USMC WIAE. RETURNED 4 M79 ROUNDS AND 150 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

211610Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE THREE OF THREE FEB68

TOD: H/FEB68/TFX/CCN:3182/PAE SUPVR TRH

S&C 1-5 2-5 1-327 MSG PICK UP

211610Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE THREE OF THREE FEB68

/// HAS BEEN SENT ///

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
TO: CG, TASK FORCE ITAY

DRAFTER: F.S. MILLER, CPT

RELEASEE: J.F. CODY, MAJOR
CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
PREC: OP IMMEDIATE
ROUTINE

INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
FIRST BN 327 INF
SECOND BN 502 INF

//COPY 5 OF NINETEEN//

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
FROM 220001H TO 222400H FEB 68

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES.

B. 2/5 - 2/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO B 2/5, OPCON FIFTH MARINES, CONDUCT ROAD SWEEP AND SMALL UNIT ACTIVITIES VICINITY TROU RIVER BRIDGE.

C. 1/327 - CO A CONDUCT SAD OPERATION SOUTHEAST OF BN CP. 1 PLATOON, CO B PROVIDES SECURITY FOR PHU GIA FIRE BASE. 2 PLATOONS, CO B CONDUCTS COMBAT PATROLS. 1 SQD (+), CO B PROVIDES CONVOY SECURITY. CO C PROVIDES SECURITY FOR STRONGPOINT, SENSIBLE WORK SITE AND ROAD SWEEPS. TIGER UNIT CONDUCT ROAD SWEEPS AND CP SECURITY WITH 1 SQD ON RECON PATROL.

D. 2/502 - CONDUCT MULTIPLE SMALL UNIT ACTIVITIES INTERDICTION ENEMY ACTIVITY ALONG HIGHWAY #1 BETWEEN HAI VAN PASS AND LANG CO BRIDGE. ASSUMED OPCON AT 211700H.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

//PAGE ONE OF TWO//

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

221620Z

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 568

CONFIDENTIAL

'CONFIDENTIAL'

- (A) 221130H REGON 1/327 SQD REACTION VICINITY ZD084000 TRUCK TRACTOR FROM MCB 121 DETONATED AN ESTIMATED 10 POUND MINE RESULTING IN EXTENSIVE DAMAGE TO FRONT END AND ENGINE, AND 1 USN WIAE. SQUAD REACTION OF 1/327 DISPATCHED TO AREA AS SECURITY AND SEARCHED AREA FOR ADDITIONAL MINES WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / VC
THUA THIEN-ZD084000	221130H	SQD REACTION	1 USN WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD096007	221130H	CAG H HQS	1 PF WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-YD957074	221140H	CAG H-3	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 221130H CAG H HQS DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZD096007 RECEIVED 6 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY ZC106991 RESULTING IN 1 PF WIAE. RETURNED 15 ROUNDS 105MM HE WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

- (2) 221140H CAG H-3 SQD OMB VICINITY YD957074. VILLAGERS REPORTED TO PF'S OF 500 NVA/VC VICINITY YD964074. SQUAD PATROLS DISPATCHED TO CHECK AREA AND OBSERVED MOVEMENT IN TREELINE. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 55 ROUNDS 155MM HE AND RECEIVED 10 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE IN RETURN. FIRED 6 LAWS AND OBSERVED 3-5 ENEMY BEING CARRIED AWAY ON POLES. THEN RECEIVED 10-14 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY. CALLED FOR SECOND FIRE MISSION OF 55 ROUNDS 155MM HE. ENEMY CASUALTIES UNKNOWN.

//FINAL PAGE OF TWO//

TOD: _____ H/FEB66/TFX-COURRIER/CON:3315/DH SUPVR TRH
 1/5 FILE
 2/5 FILE
 1-327 INF FILE

221620Z

CONFIDENTIAL
 //HAS BEEN SENT//

'CONFIDENTIAL'

FEB66

CONFIDENTIAL

OR 231720Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
 THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES
 FIRST BN 327 INF
 SECOND BN 502 INF

DRAFTER: P.H. MCWILLIAMS, CPL
 RELEASER: J.F. CODY, MAJOR
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
 PREC: OF IMMEDIATE
 ROUTINE

BT
 CONFIDENTIAL
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
 FROM 230000H TO 232400H FEB 68

COPY 5 OF 21 COPIES

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - RESUMED OPCON OF CO B AT 221200H. 1/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES.

B. 2/5 - 2/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO B 2/5, OPCON FIFTH MARINES, CONDUCT CO (-) S&D OPERATION NORTH OF THOUI RIVER BRIDGE AND ROAD SWEEP.

C. 3/5 - UPON ARRIVAL, ASSUME OPCON OF 3/5(-) FROM TASK FORCE XRAY. CO L OPCON FIRST MARINES. ASSUMED OPCON OF CO K AND PASSED OPCON TO 1/327 AT 231115H.

D. 1/327 - CO A CONDUCT CO S&D OPERATION VICINITY ZC1197 AND ZC1297. CO B CONDUCT CO S&D OPERATION VICINITY AT8198 AND AT8199. CO C PROVIDES SECURITY FOR STRONGPOINT, ROAD WORK PARTY, ROAD SWEEPS AND CONDUCTS ONE PLATOON SIZE AMBUSH. RECON ELEMENT PROVIDES SECURITY FOR BN CP AND ROAD SWEEPS. CO K 3/5 PROVIDES SECURITY FOR PHU GIA FIRE BASE AND SECURITY PATROLS ON HIGHWAY #1.

E. 2/502 - CONTINUE ROAD SECURITY MISSION BY EMPLOYING SATURATION AMBUSHES AND PATROLS OF SQUAD AND FIRE TEAM SIZE. CO A, VICINITY AT910914, SWEEP HIGH-GROUND SOUTH OF LANG CO AND WEST OF HIGHWAY #1 TOWARD CO B BLOCKING POSITION.

231720Z

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE ONE OF FOUR FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL

VICINITY AT913947.

CONFIDENTIAL

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 231045H C 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY ZD124028 FOUND CAMP FIRE ABOUT 12-24 HOURS OLD. VICINITY ZD122017, FOUND 5 VC CLAYMORE MINES, 7 BLASTING CAPS, 100 FT DETONATION CORD, 100 FT WIRE, MINES WERE RIGGED TO BE COMMAND DETONATED FROM FIRE GRID. DESTROYED 4 MINES AND FORWARDED 1 MINE TO BN S-2.
- (B) 231200H C 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY ZD127017 DETONATED 1 CHICOM GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE RESULTING IN 2 USA KIA. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (C) 231330H C 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY ZD128014 FOUND 3 M1-A1 ANTI-TANK MINES, 2 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR, 1 ROUND 81MM MORTAR, 14 BLASTING CAPS (3 ELECTRICAL), 500 FT ELECTRICAL WIRE, AND 75 FT DETONATION CORD. DESTROYED ALL ORDINANCE AND EQUIPMENT IN PLACE.
- (D) 231400H C 1/327 PLAT SEC VICINITY ZD128012 BULLDOZER FROM MCB 121 DETONATED A 12 POUND ANTI-TANK MINE RESULTING IN 1 USN KIA. SEARCHED SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS. BULLDOZER TO BE TOWED TO MCB 121 CP.
- (E) 231400H A 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZG119991 FOUND AN ENEMY MORTAR POSITION AND BUNKER WITH OVER HEAD COVER. ALSO FOUND 1 STRAW HAT, 1 PR SANDLES, 1 LARGE TRAIL, AND LZ LARGE ENOUGH FOR 3 HELOS. DESTROYED BUNKER AND ENEMY EQUIPMENT.
- (F) 231430H C 1/327 PLAT SEC VICINITY ZD131016 FOUND 1 CRANK TYPE

231720Z

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE TWO

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

GENERATOR WEIGHING ABOUT 8 POUNDS AND BELIEVED TO HAVE BEEN USED TO DETONATE MINE. FORWARDED GENERATOR TO BN S-2.

OK (G) 231530H A 1/327 CO S&D VICINITY ZC120981 FOUND 20 BUNKERS WITH OVERHEAD COVERS FACING A TRAIL RUNNING EAST TO WEST. ALSO FOUND 7 ROUNDS UNKNOWN TYPE CALIBER AMMO, AND 1 VC KIA CONF FOUND IN ENEMY GRAVE, APPROXIMATELY 2-4 DAYS OLD AND DIED OF MULTIPLE GUNSHOT WOUNDS IN HEAD. DESTROYED ALL AMMO EXCEPT ONE ROUND TO BE FORWARDED TO BN S-2. WILL DESTROY BUNKERS AT FIRST LIGHT.

(H) 231530H A 2/502 PLAT CMB VICINITY AT910914 RECEIVED 20 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 2 ENEMY WITHIN 100 METERS RESULTING IN 1 USA KIA. RETURNED 75 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 2 M79 ROUNDS. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

(I) 231645H C 1/327 PLAT SEC VICINITY ZD128012 ONE TRACTOR (TD-15) DETONATED AN ESTIMATED 5 POUND MINE BLOWING 3 TRACK PADS OFF. TRACTOR BEING TAKEN TO MCB 9 FOR REPAIRS.

(5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / VC
THUA THIEN-ZD124028	231045H	PLAT CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD127017	231200H	PLAT CMB	2 USA KIA	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD128014	231330H	PLAT CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD128012	231400H	PLAT SEC	1 USN KIA	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC119991	231400H	CO S&D	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD131016	231430H	PLAT SEC	-	-	US

231720Z C O N F I D E N T I A L PAGE THREE OF FOUR FEB68

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

THUA THIEN-ZC120981	231530H	CO S&D	3	-	US
THUA THIEN-AT910941	231530H	PLAT CMB	1	USA WIAE	US
THUA THIEN-ZD128012	231645H	PLAT SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD095007	231200H	CAP H HQ	1	USMC WIAE	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

- (1) 231200H-231300H CAP H HQ VICINITY ZD096007 RECEIVED 21 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY ZC101982, ZC097978, AND ZC093982 RESULTING IN 1 USMC WIAE AND 2 USMC JEEPS DAMAGED. RETURNED COUNTER MORTAR FIRE OF 60 ROUNDS 105MM HE WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

TOD: H/FEB66/TFM/CCN:3934/PAE SUPVR TRH
 S&C MSG PICK UP
 1-5 2-5 3-5 FILE
 1-327 MSG PICK UP

231720Z

CONFIDENTIAL PAGE FOUR OF FOUR FEB66
 /// HAS BEEN SENT ///

CONFIDENTIAL

OR 241725Z FEB 68
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
 THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES
 FIRST BN 327 INF
 SECOND BN 502 INF

DRAFTER: P.R. LEE, 1/CPL
 RELEASER: J.F. CODY, MAJOR
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
 PREG: OP IMMEDIATE
 ROUTINE

"CONFIDENTIAL"

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

FIFTH MARINES DAILY STREP (C)
 FROM 240001H TO 242400H FEB 68

//COPY OF TWENTY-TWO COPIES//

1. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: NONE

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

- A. 1/5 - 1/5 (-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO B EFFECT LOGISTIC REPLENISHMENT FOR RECOMMITMENT TO OPERATION HUE CITY.
- B. 2/5 - 2/5 (-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO E 2/5, OPCON FIFTH MARINES, CONDUCT ROAD SWEEP AND SMALL UNIT ACTIVITY VICINITY TROU RIVER BRIDGE.
- C. 3/5 - 3/5 (-) OPCON FIRST MARINE DIVISION. CO K OPCON 1/327.
- D. 1/327 - CO A CONDUCT SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION VICINITY ZC1298 AND TO THE SOUTH. CO B CONDUCT SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION FROM VICINITY AT8198 TO THE SOUTHWEST. CO C PROVIDE SECURITY FOR STRONG POINT OVERLOOKING HIGHWAY #1, ROAD WORK PARTY, CONDUCT ROAD SWEEP AND 1 PLATOON AMBUSH. RECON ELEMENT PROVIDE SECURITY FOR BN CP AND ROAD SWEEPS. CO K 3/5 PROVIDE SECURITY FOR PHU GIA FIRE BASE AND SECURITY PATROLS ALONG HIGHWAY #1.
- E. 2/502 - CONTINUE ROAD SECURITY MISSION BY EMPLOYING SATURATION AMBUSHES AND PATROLS OF SQUAD AND FIRE TEAM SIZE. CO A CONDUCT SWEEP OF HIGH GROUND SOUTH OF CA LANG GO AND WEST OF HIGHWAY #1 TOWARD CO B BLOCKING POSITION LOCATED VICINITY AT913947.

241725Z

CONFIDENTIAL

//PAGE ON

FEB 68

"CONFIDENTIAL"

"CONFIDENTIAL"

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 240845H C 1/327 PLT SEC VICINITY ZD129013 FOUND 1 RUSSIAN TYPE ANTI TANK MINE, RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE AND RUSSIAN GRENADE. VICINITY ZD136011, FOUND ONE BOUNCING BETTY MINE. DESTROYED BOTH IN PLACE.
- (B) 241000H C 1/327 PLT SEC VICINITY ZD125014 FOUND 1 CLAY MORE MINE POINTED TOWARDS ROAD. DESTROYED IN PLACE.
- (C) 241005H C 2/502 PLT CMB VICINITY AT876936 OBSERVE ONE ENEMY MOVING SOUTHEAST ON TRAIL. FIRED 10 ROUNDS OF SMALL ARMS FIRE. RESULTED IN 1 WOUNDED DETAINEE. DETAINEE TREATED AND FORWARDED TO BATTALION S-2.
- (D) 241200H C 1/327 PLT SEC VICINITY ZD141008 FOUND TWO 3.5. ROUNDS, 700 ROUNDS 7.62mm LINKED, 4 LAWS, DESTROYED ALL AMMO EXCEPT 600 ROUNDS OF 7.62mm LINKED.
- (E) 241200H C 1/327 PLT SEC VICINITY ZD142007 FOUND MEDICAL SUPPLIES, ASSORTED PILLS, AND 150 POUNDS OF RICE IN STRUCTURE. WILL FORWARD MEDICAL SUPPLIES TO BN S-2 AND DESTROYED RICE.
- (F) 241220H C 1/327 DEFENSE PERIMETER COORDINANTS ZC078984 RECEIVED FIVE 60mm MORTARS FROM ENEMY VICINITY ZD093982. FIRED COUNTER MORTARS WITH EIGHTEEN 105mm (HE) AND TWENTY-FOUR 81mm (HE).
- (G) 241230H C 2/502 PLT CMB VICINITY AT903954 DETONATED CHICHOM GRENADE RIGGED WITH TRIP WIRE. RESULTED IN 1 USA KIA.

//PAGE TWO OF FIVE//

241725Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L

FEB 68

"CONFIDENTIAL"

"CONFIDENTIAL"

SEARCH SURROUNDING AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

- (H) 241255Z B 2/502 PLT ENG SEC VICINITY AT910948 BULLDOZER HIT PRESSURE MINE DETONATED 81MM ROUND RESULTING IN 1 TRACK BLOWN OFF. REPAIRED BULLDOZER.
- (I) 241315H E 2/5 CO (-) S&D VICINITY YD961081 MACHINES DETONATED UNKNOWN TYPE MINE, THEN RECEIVED 150 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ENEMY UNIT VICINITY YD959080 RESULTING IN 4 USMC KIA. RETURNED 1000 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 20 M79 ROUNDS AND 15 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR. SWEEPED AREA FINDING 2 NVA KIA CONF, 5 PAIR SUSPECTED NVA BOOTS, 1 TRAINING AID SHOWING TRACES OF DOOBY TRAPS, 1 FIGHTING KNIFE, 1 BAMBOO MAP CASE WITH OVERLAYS, AND VARIOUS HAND WRITTEN NOTES. EQUIPMENT FORWARDED TO BN S-2.
- (J) 241330H C 1/327 PLAT SEC VICINITY ZD136011 TRACTOR (TD-20) FROM MCB 121 DETONATED ANTI TANK MINE RESULTING IN DAMAGE TO TRACK AND 1 USMC KIA. TRACTOR TOWED TO MCB 121 CP.
- (K) 241335H 1/327 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZC079984 RECEIVED 4 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY ZC088976 RESULTING IN 1 USA KIA, 3 USA KIA, AND 1 USA KIA. RETURNED 54 ROUNDS 105MM HE AND 80 ROUNDS 81MM MORTAR FIRE.
- (L) 241430H C 1/327 PLAT SEC VICINITY ZD146010 FOUND 2 ML-A1 ANTI TANK MINES BURIED ON SIDE OF ROAD. DESTROYED BOTH IN PLACE.
- (M) 241545H B 2/502 PLAT ENGR SEC VICINITY AT910948 BULLDOZER HIT PRESSURE DETONATED 81MM MORTAR ROUND RESULTING IN 2 USA KIA AND 3 USA KIA. NEGATIVE DAMAGE TO BULLDOZER.
- (N) 241730H K 3/5 MCF FO VICINITY AT835998 CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 30 ROUNDS 5"/38 HE ON SUSPECTED ENEMY LOCATIONS VICINITY AT807015. REPEATED FIRE

//PAGE THREE OF FIVE//

FEB 68

241725Z

CONFIDENTIAL

"CONFIDENTIAL"

'CONFIDENTIAL'

OF 30 ROUNDS 5"/38 HE AND OBSERVED TWO EXTREMELY LARGE SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS. REPEATED FIRE WITH 20 ROUNDS 5"/38 HE. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

- (0) 242120H C 2/502 SQD AMB VICINITY AT875955 OBSERVED 3-6 SAMPANS WITHOUT LIGHTS MOVING WEST VICINITY AT8596. FIRED 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AT ENEMY. SAMPANS MOVED TO SHORE VICINITY AT 843961. LOST SURVEILLANCE OF SAMPANS AT THIS TIME.

- (5) GENERAL: WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

- (6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

- (7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRIEND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INIT BY US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZD129013/240845H/PLAT SEC			-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD125014 241000H PLAT SEC			-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AT876936 241005H PLAT CMB			-	1 DETAINEE WIA; US	US
THUA THIEN-ZD141008 241200H PLAT SEC			-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD142007 241200H PLAT SEC			-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC078984 241220H DEFENSE PERI			-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AT903954 241230H PLAT CMB			1 USA WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-AT910948 241255H PLAT SEC			-	-	US
TH A THIEN-YD961081 241315H CO (-) S&D			4 USMC WIAE	2 NVA KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-ZD135011 241330H PLAT SEC			1 USN WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC079984 241335H DEFENSE PERI			1 USA KIA 3 USA WIAE 1 USA WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD146010 241430H PLAT SEC					US

//PAGE FOUR OF FIVE//

241725Z

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 68

'CONFIDENTIAL'

'CONFIDENTIAL'

THUA THIEN-AT910948 241545H PLAT SEC 2 USA WIAE - US
 3 USA WIANE -

THUA THIEN-AT833998 241730H NGF FO - - US

THUA THIEN-AT875955 242120H SQD AMB - - US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

//FINAL PAGE OF FIVE//

A. CONTACTS: NONE

TOD: H/FEB 68/TFX(RUNNER)/CCN:4029/SLS

S&C MSG PICK-UP

1-5, 2-5, 3-5 REAR

1-327, 2-502 FILE

SUPVR SLS

241725Z

C O N F I D E N T I A L
 //HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB 68

'CONFIDENTIAL'

"CONFIDENTIAL"

0 251620Z FEB 60
 FROM: FIFTH MARINES -
 TO: CG, EAST FORCE ARVN
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
 THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES
 FIRST BN 327 INF
 SECOND BN 502 INF

ISSUED: E. I. MONTGOMERY, CPT
 RELEASED: J. P. CODY, MAJOR
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
 PREC: OF IMMEDIATE
 ROUTINE

BT
 CONFIDENTIAL
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
 FROM 250000H TO 252400H FEB 60

A. DIVO 3480.1A

MAJOR OPERATIONS:

- A. NAME OF OPERATION: UNKNOWN.
- B. TACTICAL COMMANDER: COL. R.D. BONE
- C. USMC UNITS: FIFTH MARINES (-)
 THIRD BN (-) FIFTH MARINES
 CO B SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
- D. ARVN UNITS: NONE
- E. OTHER UNITS: FIRST BN 327 INF
 SECOND BN 502 INF
- F. ENEMY COB: SEE ANNEX I (INTELLIGENCE) TO OPERATION ORD: 4-58
- G. AREA OF OPERATIONS: THUA THIEN - KDL701
- H. DTG INITIATED/TERMINATED: 261000H FEB/18 DAYS DURATION
- I. TYPE OF OPERATION: SEARCH AND DESTROY
- J. PURPOSE: CONDUCT OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS IN AO TO DESTROY ENEMY FORCES,
 MATERIAL, AND POSITIONS TO SECURE AND REOPEN ROUTE #1.

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

- A. 1/5 - 1/5(-) OPCON FIFTH MARINES. CO B DIRECT LOGISTIC REPLENISHMENT
 FOR B-COMBATANT TO OPERATION HUE CITY.

3D
 2I

// Page one of four //

0 251620Z

CONFIDENTIAL

"CONFIDENTIAL"

'CONFIDENTIAL'

- B. 2/5 - 2/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO E, OPCON FIFTH MARINES, COMMENCE REGIMENTAL SIZE SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION.
- C. 3/5 - ASSUMED OPCON OF 3/5(-) FROM FIRST MARDIV AT 251245H. COMMENCE REGIMENTAL SIZE SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATIONS.
- D. 1/327 - COMMENCE REGIMENTAL SIZE SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION.
- E. 2/502 - COMMENCE REGIMENTAL SIZE SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATION.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

- (A) 250800H C 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY ZC153996 OBSERVED 9 ENEMY MOVING ON TRAIL. ENGAGED ENEMY WITH 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. ENEMY FLED TO THE SOUTH. SEARCH OF AREA REVEALED 1 VC KIA CONF.
- (B) 250800H RECON 1/327 PLAT SEC VICINITY ZD073011 FOUND DESTROYED BRIDGE, IMPASSABLE TO VEHICLES. FOUND DESTROYED CULVERT VICINITY ZD072012, PASSIBLE TO SMALL VEHICLES ONLY. NOTIFIED MCB 121 WHO WILL REPAIR BRIDGE AND CULVERT.
- (C) 250800H C 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY ZC149996 OBSERVED 7 ENEMY WITH WEAPONS MOVING SOUTH. ENGAGED ENEMY WITH 100 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. ENEMY FLED TO THE NORTH. SEARCHED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (D) 250815H C 1/327 PLAT CMB VICINITY ZC153997 RECEIVED 20 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY. RETURNED 75 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. SEARCH OF AREA REVEALED 1 VC KIA CONF.
- (E) 250840H B 2/502 CO S&D VICINITY AT912944 FOUND 5 CLAYMORE MINES. 4 M16-A1 AND 1 CHICOM. DESTROYED MINES IN PLACE.

// PAGE TWO OF FOUR //

251620Z

CONFIDENTIAL

'CONFIDENTIAL'

CONFIDENTIAL

- (F) 250900H RECON 1/327 PLAT SEC VICINITY ZC084997 FOUND ENEMY CACHE OF 30 ROUNDS 7.62MM SHORT, 1 BLASTING CAP, AND 1½ BLOCK TNT. DESTROYED ALL ENEMY EQUIPMENT.
- (G) 251215H C 1/327 TWO PLATOONS S&D VICINITY ZD135010 RECEIVED 12 ROUNDS 82MM MORTAR FIRE AND 75 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY ZD141018, RESULTING IN 4 USA KIA. RETURNED COUINTER MORTAR FIRE WITH 235 ROUNDS 105MM HE. SEARCHED ENEMY POSITION WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- (H) 251300H-251500H A 1/327 CO (-) S&D VICINITY ZD140013 WHILE SWEEPING AREA, FOUND 5 3.5 ROCKET ROUND, 4 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR, 10,000 ROUNDS 7.62MM LINKED AND 500-800 ROUNDS 5.56MM AMMO. ALL AMMO DESTROYED. ALSO FOUND 1 WP RIFLE GRENADE, 100 FEET ELECTRICAL WIRE, MEDICAL EQUIPMENT (NEEDLES AND SYRINGES), 9 SMALL BATTERIES, ASSORTED DOCUMENTS, 1 BOUNCING BETTY MINES, AND APPREHENDED 2 MALE DETAINEES, AGE 18-20. DETAINEES AND EQUIPMENT TO BE FORWARDED TO BN S-2.
- (I) 251305H K 3/5 PLAT CMB VICINITY AU847003. CAP H-9 NOTIFIED PATROL OF VILLAGERS REPORTING OBJECTS ON HIGHWAY #1. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 1 COMMAND DETONATED CLAYMORE MINE SET 10 METERS TO SIDE OF ROAD. EXTRACTED MINE AND FORWARDED TO 1/327 BN S-2.
- (J) 252145H C 2/502 PLAT AMB VICINITY AT889952 RECEIVED 2 INCOMING HAND GRENADES FROM UNOBSERVED ENEMY. RETURNED FIRE WITH 10 M79 ROUNDS AND 200 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE. WILL SEARCH AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

// PAGE THREE OF FOUR //

WEATHER HAD NO ADVERSE EFFECTS ON OPERATIONS THIS DATE.

16002

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

"CONFIDENTIAL"

(6) RECAP OF BATTALION OPERATIONS: NO CHANGE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

<u>PROVINCE/COORD</u>	<u>DTG</u>	<u>SIZE/TYPE</u>	<u>FRND LOSSES</u>	<u>EN LOSSES</u>	<u>INT BY US / VC</u>
THUA THIEN-ZC153998	250800H	PLAT CMB	-	1 VC KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-ZD073011	250800H	PLAT SEC	-	-	-
THUA THIEN-ZC149996	250800H	PLAT CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC153997	250815H	PLAT CMB	-	1 VC KIA CONF	US
THUA THIEN-AT912944	250840H	CO S&D	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZC084997	250900H	PLAT SEC	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD135010	251215H	2 PLAT S&D	4 USA WIAE	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD140013	251300H	CO (-) S&D	-	2 DETAINEES	US
THUA THIEN-AU847003	251305H	PLAT CMB	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AT889952	252145H	PLAT AMB	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE.

// FINAL PAGE OF FOUR //

TOP: H / FEB 68 / TFX (RUNNER) / REN: 4131/525
 545 MSG PICK-UP
 1-5, 2-5, 3-5 REAR
 1-327, 2-502 FILE

SUPUR 545

251620Z

CONFIDENTIAL
// HAS BEEN SENT //

FEB 68

"CONFIDENTIAL"

"CONFIDENTIAL"

OR 261640Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE KRAY
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
 THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES
 FOURTH BN 327 INF
 SECOND BN 502 INF

DRAFTER: P.H. MCILLIEN, CPL
 RELEASED: C.W. FULFORD, USMC
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
 DESC: OP IMMEDIATE ROUTINE

BT
 CONFIDENTIAL
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
 FROM 260001H TO 262400H FEB 68

5
 //COPY 08 22 copies//

A. DVO 3430.1A

MAJOR OPERATIONS: OPERATION HOUSTON

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - 1/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO B EFFECT LOGISTIC AND PERSONNEL

REPLINISHING FOR RECOMMITMENT TO OPERATION HUE CITY.

B. 2/5 - 2/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO E - OPERATION HOUSTON.

C. 3/5 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

D. 1/327 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

E. 2/502 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEAD BATTALIONS:

(1) INFANTRY BATTALIONS:

(A) 252330H H 3/5 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZDO55022. MARINES HEARD
 CHECKING LINES, WANDERED IN FRONT OF FRIENDLY LINES. MARINES WAS
 CHALLENGED BUT DID NOT ANSWER. FIRED 5 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE
 RESULTING IN 1 USMC KIA HSC. INVESTIGATION TO BE HELD.

(B) 260240H H CON 1/327 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY ZDO79934. UNIDENTIFIED
 INFRA-RED, OBSERVED ONE HUE CITY MOVING WEST VICINITY ZDO79937 AND

"CONFIDENTIAL"

//PAGE ONE OF TWO//

261640Z

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 68

"CONFIDENTIAL"

CARRYING WHAT APPEARED TO BE A MORTAR TUBE OR RECOILLESS RIFLE.

FIRING 75 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AT ENEMY. SEARCHED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

- (C) 260300H G 1/327 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY 20113010 OBSERVED ENEMY MORTAR POSITION VICINITY 20126007 FIRING TO THE NORTH. CALLED FIRE MISSION OF 60 ROUNDS 105MM HE ON ENEMY POSITION. THE RESULTS.
- (D) 260040H I 3/5 CO S&D VICINITY AUG02014 OBSERVED 3 ENEMY AND THEN RECEIVED 30 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ESTIMATED S&D OF ENEMY RESULTING IN 1 UHIC KIA. RETURNED FIRE WITH 400 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND 8 ROUNDS 81MM MORTAR. SEARCHED AREA AND FOUND 1 VC KIA CORP, 1 US M-1 RIFLE, 1 CARTRIDGE BELT, 1 M26 GRENADE, AND A COMPASS POUCH WITH DOCUMENTS.
- (E) 260915H K 3/5 PLAT S&D VICINITY AUG03015 RECEIVED 20 ROUNDS 60MM MORTAR FIRE FROM ENEMY VICINITY 20207013, RESULTING IN 1 UHIC KIA. RETURNED ARTILLERY AND HCF MISSION WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

// PAGE TWO OF THREE //

"CONFIDENTIAL"

"CONFIDENTIAL"

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	FRIEND LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INIT BY US / VC
THUA THIEN-ZD055022	252330H	DEFENSE PERI	1 USMC KIA NBC	-	-
THUA THIEN-ZC078984	260240H	DEFENSE PERI	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-ZD113010	260300H	DEFENSE PERI	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-AUG02014	260240H	CO B&D	1 USMC KIA	1 VC KIA CONF US 1 F-1 RINGS	
THUA THIEN-AUG03013	260915H	PLAT B&D	1 USMC KIA	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS: NONE.

// FINISH PAGE OF THREE //

TOD: 14/FEB 68/TFX(RUNNER)/CCN: 4236/SL5
 54C MSG Pick-up
 1-5, 2-5, 3-5 REAR
 1-327, 2-502 FILE

Supor SL5

2616402

CONFIDENTIAL
// HAS BEEN SENT //

FEB 68

"CONFIDENTIAL"

"CONFIDENTIAL"

OR 271625Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE XRAY
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
 THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES
 FIRST BN 327 INF
 SECOND BN 502 INF

DRAFTER: P.H. HENNING, CPT
 RELEASER: G.O. McHAUGHTON, COL
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
 PRIC: OP IMMEDIATE ROUTINE

REF
 CONFIDENTIAL
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY STRIP (C)
 FROM 270001H TO 272400H FEB 68

//COPY 205 22 COPIES//

A. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: OPERATION HOUSTON

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - 1/5 OPCON FIRST MARINES.

B. 2/5 - 2/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO E - OPERATION HOUSTON.

C. 3/5 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

D. 1/327 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

E. 2/502 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	ENEMY LOSSES	EN LOSSES	INT BY US / VC
THUA THIEN-XD093006	270800H	CAP II-5	-	-	US
THUA THIEN-YD962066	272200H	CAP II-3	-	-	US

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS:

A. CONTACTS:

1. 270800H CAP II-5 SQD ROAD SWEEP VICINITY XD093006 FOUND 400-500

POUNDS TNT AND C4 PLACED UNDER BRIDGE ON TRIPOD STANDS. WAS

271625Z

CONFIDENTIAL

FEB 68

"CONFIDENTIAL"

//PAGE ONE OF TWO//

CONFIDENTIAL

RIGGED WITH BLASTING CAPS, DETONATION CORD AND COMMUNICATIONS
WIRE FOR COMMAND DETONATION. DIED YD ALL EXPLOSIVES.

- 2 272200H CAP H-3 DEFENSE PERIMETER VICINITY YD962066 TWO TRIP
FLARES SET OFF IN WIRE, THEN OBSERVED 10 VC VICINITY YD962068.
FIRED 150 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE, 8 M79 ROUNDS AND 6 REPE
GRANADES. OBSERVED AR M UNDER ILLUMINATION WITH NEGATIVE
RESULTS.

//FINAL PAGE OF TWO//

TOD! _____ H/FEB 68/TFX(RUNNER)/CCN: 4831/SL5
S+C MSG PICK-UP
1-5, 2-5, 3-5 PCAR SUPOR—SL5
1-329, 2-502 FILE

271625Z

CONFIDENTIAL
//HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB 68

CONFIDENTIAL

'CONFIDENTIAL'

OR 281626Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE KRAY
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
 THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES
 FIRST BN 327 INF
 SECOND BN 502 INF

DRAWN: P.M. WILLIAMS, CPT
 RELEASER: G.C. MCNAUGHTON, LTCOL
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
 PREC: OP IMMEDIATE
 ROUTINE

IN
 CONFIDENTIAL
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
 FROM 280001H TO 282400H FEB 68

//COPY - 08 23 COPIES //

2. DIVO 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: OPERATION HOUSTON.

2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE.

3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES.

B. 2/5 - 2/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO E - OPERATION HOUSTON.

C. 3/5 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

D. 1/327 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

E. 2/502 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

//PAGE ONE OF TWO //

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEAD QUARTERS:

(1) 281630H MCB 121 VICINITY 28176010 NOBLE CRANE: DETACHED ANTI-TANK

MINE RESULTING IN MINOR DAMAGE TO CRANE AND 1 USMC MINE. REPAIRED
 CRANE.

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS:

PROVINCE/COORD	DTG	SIZE/TYPE	ENEMY LOSSES
THUA THIEN-28081009	200815H	GAG H H 13	-
THUA THIEN-28176010	281630H	MCB 121	1 USMC MINE

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
UNCLASSIFIED

INIT BY
 US / VI

US

US

281626Z

CONFIDENTIAL

21

30

FEB 68

"CONFIDENTIAL"**(9) COORDINATED ACTION PLATOONS:****A. CONTACTS:**

- 1 200015H GAS II HQS VICINITY 2001009 HIGHWAY ENTERING ROAD
 FOUND 5-10 POUNDS TNT MISCED WITH PERMITS RELEASE ON DRUGS.
 DESTROYED ITEM: WITH CA. //FINAL PAGE OF TWO//

FOO: H. FERBER/FFX(KUNNEX)/KEN!444/SL5
 SAC MSG Pick-up
 1-5, 2-5, 3-5 REAR
 1-327, 2-502 FILE

SUPER—SAS

281626Z

CONFIDENTIAL
//HAS BEEN SENT//

FERBER

~~"CONFIDENTIAL"~~

UNCLASSIFIED

OR 291610Z FEB 68

FROM: FIFTH MARINES
 TO: CG, TASK FORCE KRAY
 INFO: FIRST BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN FIFTH MARINES
 THIRD BN FIFTH MARINES
 SECOND BN THIRD MARINES
 FIRST BN 327 INF
 SECOND BN 502 INF

DRAFTER: PAUL MCWILLIAMS, CPT
 RELEASER: CPT. HENRI HUGHES, LTCOL
 CLASS: CONFIDENTIAL
 PROC: OP IMMEDIATE
 ROUTINE

//COPT 2 OF TWENTY-THREE COPIES//

BT
 CONFIDENTIAL
 FIFTH MARINES DAILY SITREP (C)
 FROM 290000H TO 292400H FEB 68

A. DIVD 3480.1A

1. MAJOR OPERATIONS: OPERATION HOUSTON.
2. SIGNIFICANT SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NONE.
3. PLANS SUMMARY:

A. 1/5 - OPCON FIRST MARINES.

B. 2/5 - 2/5(-) OPCON FIRST MARINES. CO 7 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

C. 3/5 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

D. 2/3 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

E. 1/327 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

F. 2/502 - OPERATION HOUSTON.

4. SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS:

A. CONTROL HEADQUARTERS:

(7) SMALL UNIT CONTACTS: NEG.

(9) COMBINED ACTION PLATOONS: NEG.

TOD: H/FEB 68/TFX(RUNNER)/CCN:4499/SLS

S&C MSG PICK-UP

1-5, 2-5, 3-5 REAR

2-3, 1-327, 2-502 FILE

SUPVR SLS

291610Z

CONFIDENTIAL
 //HAS BEEN SENT//

FEB 68